



Matthew G. Bevin
Governor

**COMMONWEALTH OF KENTUCKY
TRANSPORTATION CABINET**

Frankfort, Kentucky 40622
www.transportation.ky.gov/

Greg Thomas
Secretary

**KENTUCKY TRANSPORTATION CABINET
DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS ENTERPRISE (DBE) PROGRAM ELIGIBILITY**

Thank you for your interest in participating in the Kentucky Transportation Cabinet's (KYTC) Certification Program to become a Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) and/or Airport Concession Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (ACDBE). Our objective is to ensure that disadvantaged business firms have the maximum opportunity to participate in US DOT-assisted contracts.

KYTC's Small Business Development Branch, within the Office for Civil Rights and Small Business Development, certifies firms that are at least 51 percent owned and controlled by one or more socially and economically disadvantaged individuals in accordance with the provisions of 49 CFR Parts 23 and 26. Certification affords disadvantaged businesses an opportunity to participate in the performance of contracts and subcontracts financed in whole, or in part, with federal funds.

Socially and economically disadvantaged citizens or lawful permanent residents of the United States who are Black American, Hispanic American, Native American, Asian-Pacific American, Subcontinent Asian American or women, and any other individual determined to be socially and economically disadvantaged by the Small Business Administration pursuant to Section 8(a) of the Small Business Act, are eligible for certification under this program.

In-State Applications

New applications received will be reviewed on a first-come, first-served basis.

Please note the following:

- (1) Cabinet personnel will conduct an on-site inspection of the firm's principal place of business and any job sites if there are such sites on which the firm is working at the time of the eligibility investigation. Cabinet personnel will also interview the principal owner(s) of the firm and may interview key personnel of the firm if necessary.
- (2) Failure of the applicant to participate in the on-site inspection and interview shall be sufficient cause for the Cabinet to deny certification.
- (3) Additional information may be requested in order to determine whether the applicant should be certified. Failure of the applicant to provide requested information shall be cause for this office to deny the application.
- (4) The Certification Committee shall issue a determination of eligibility within ninety (90) days of receipt of a completed application, provided a challenge of eligibility has not been received; and
- (5) All certified firms must be operational prior to application.



An Equal Opportunity Employer M/F/D

Out-of-State Applications

All out-of-state firms must seek certification from their home state DOT before soliciting certification in Kentucky. KYTC will request an on-site review from the firm's home state DOT upon receipt of the Application. On-site reviews completed on out-of-state firms should have been conducted by the home state within the last five (5) years before the certification process can commence. If KYTC does not receive a copy of the home state's on-site review within seven (7) days from its initial request per 49 CFR 26.85(d)(1), KYTC will notify the firm in writing of the delay in the process and the reason for it. This communication will be sent within 30 days from the date on which the KYTC received all application information required by 49 CFR 26.85(c) from the DBE firm.

Please note the following:

- (1) All out-of-state firms must be certified as a DBE in its state of residency by the highway agency prior to receiving certification in Kentucky.
- (2) In addition to requesting a complete copy of the application form, all supporting documents, no change affidavits, and proof of certification from an out-of-state firm's home state, KYTC may also request that an out-of-state firm provide any notices or correspondence from states other than the home state related to the firm's status as an applicant or certified DBE in other states.
- (3) KYTC currently does not have reciprocity with any other jurisdictions for DBE certification.

If your firm is approved for certification by the Certification Committee, it will be entered in the KYTC database. Only firms currently certified as eligible DBEs and ACDBEs for KYTC may participate in the DBE program of US DOT grantees within the state of Kentucky.

Firms may still be certified as a DBE without being prequalified with the Division of Construction Procurement. However, in order to perform on KYTC highway construction projects, your firm must be prequalified. Information regarding prequalification may be obtained by contacting the Division of Construction Procurement at (502) 564-3500.

While registration with the Kentucky Secretary of State's Office is not required for DBE certification, KRS 14A.9-010 does require firms to be registered and in good standing in order to do business in the Commonwealth of Kentucky.

Enclosed, please find the following DBE program documents:

- (A) Unified Certification Program Application (UCP application for DBE/ACDBE certification) with KYTC's DBE supporting documents checklist;
- (B) US Department of Transportation Personal Net Worth Statement;
- (C) 49 CFR Part 23;
- (D) 49 CFR Part 26 (Revised as of November 3, 2014); and
- (E) US Small Business Size Standards (Updated as of 2014)

The application process begins when **all required documentation** has been received by OCRSBD office. (*Refer to the KYTC DBE "supporting documents" checklist.*) In order to avoid unnecessary delays, please complete all portions of the Uniform Certification Application and include all copies of documents requested on the application, as well as, the KYTC DBE Application Supporting Documents Checklist. In addition, the Affidavit of Certification and the Personal Net Worth Statement **must both be notarized.**

KRS 517.120 states that a person, who knowingly establishes, assists in the establishment of, operates or assists in the operation of a sham or front company may be charged with a Class D felony.

Firms that have questions, comments or need assistance with Kentucky certification are encouraged to contact the Small Business Development Branch at 1-800-928-3079 or (502) 564-3601.

PLEASE RETURN COMPLETED FORMS TO:

**Kentucky Transportation Cabinet
Office for Civil Rights and Small Business Development
Small Business Development Branch
200 Mero St, 6th Floor West
Frankfort, KY 40622**

**AUTHORIZATION TO RELEASE
STATE OF KENTUCKY CERTIFICATION PROGRAM
DBE CERTIFICATION INFORMATION**

I hereby authorize the Kentucky Transportation Cabinet, Small Business Development Branch, to release upon written request, appropriate information related to my application(s) for DBE Certification in Kentucky.

Signed: _____
Name Date

Print Name and Title

Print Company Name

This authorization extends only to (initial all that you choose to authorize):

_____ Federal Agencies

_____ Other State Agencies

_____ Other Kentucky State Agencies

_____ Other Government Entities

This authorization will be kept in your state of Kentucky DBE Certification Program file and will remain valid until you make a written request for changes.

**Kentucky Transportation Cabinet Uniform Certification Program
Application for Certification as a Disadvantaged Business Enterprise
(DBE)**

INSTRUCTIONS AND INFORMATION

Please read these instructions completely and thoroughly!!!

1. All questions must be answered. Questions that do not apply to your firm should be marked "N/A."
2. All documents requested on the Certification Checklist must be provided. Mark "N/A" for any items that do not pertain to your company.
3. **The Personal Net Worth enclosed must be filled out in its entirety leaving no line blank.** This form must be completed for each applicant firm owner and must be signed by each applicant firm owner in the presence of a Notary Public. Supporting documentation must be submitted to support all figures stated on this form, including but not limited to, bank statements, appraisals, published market values and any other items listed on this form.
4. **THE AFFIDAVIT OF CERTIFICATION MUST BE SIGNED BY THE PRINCIPAL OWNER(S) IN THE PRESENCE OF A NOTARY PUBLIC.**

Please note that failure to complete the application as instructed above will delay processing and may result in a denial of certification as a Disadvantaged Business Enterprise.

For Your Information

1. An on-site inspection and owner interview will be required as part of the certification process. Once the application is complete and all requested supplemental information and documentation has been received by the KY Transportation Cabinet's Small Business Development Branch, the on-site inspection and owner interview should occur within 90 days.
2. Additional information may be required during the processing period. Kentucky Transportation Cabinet requires supplemental documentation listed in the KYTC DBE Application Supporting Documents Checklist. Delays in submitting requested information will cause a delay in processing the application.
3. **CHANGES IN OWNERSHIP, CONTROL OR OPERATION OF THE BUSINESS SHOULD BE REPORTED WITHIN 30 DAYS OF THE OCCURRENCE. ANY CHANGES IN OWNERSHIP OR TRANSFER OF OWNERSHIP TWO (2) YEARS PRIOR TO SUBMISSION OF AN APPLICATION WITH THE KENTUCKY TRANSPORTATION CABINET WILL NOT BE ACCEPTABLE AND WILL BE SERIOUSLY SCRUTINIZED FOR TIMING AND REASONS FOR OWNERSHIP CHANGE.**
4. All certified businesses will be listed in the Certified Disadvantaged Business Enterprises Directory for the KY Transportation Cabinet, which is listed on the Small Business Development website.
5. The certified Disadvantaged Business Enterprise must submit, on the anniversary date of the firm's certification, a "No Change" affidavit. The affidavit affirms that there have been no changes in the firm's circumstances affecting its ability to meet Part 26 size, disadvantage, ownership and control standards (except for changes about which the firm has submitted a "Notice of Change" affidavit to this office).
6. An applicant has the right to appeal a Denial of Certification by filing an appeal to the Kentucky Transportation Cabinet ("KYTC") within thirty (30) days of the adverse determination and/or the U.S. Department of Transportation ("USDOT") within ninety (90) days of the adverse determination. If you elect

to file an appeal to both the Kentucky Transportation Cabinet and the US Department of Transportation, the DOT appeal will not commence until the exhaustion of the KYTC appeal process.

7. Registration with the Secretary of State's Office is not a requirement for certification. However, in order to do business within the state of Kentucky, applicants (with the exception of sole proprietors) must be registered.

8. **Out-of-state firms:** KRS 176.150 states, "When an applicant is a foreign corporation (out-of-state), the application shall be accompanied by a certificate from the Secretary of State that such a corporation is authorized to do business in the state in which it is incorporated." You may contact the Kentucky Secretary of State's office at 800-464-5804 or 502-564-3490.

UNDER SEC. 26.107 OF 49 CFR PART 26, DATED FEBRUARY 2, 1999, IF AT ANY TIME, THE DEPARTMENT OR A RECIPIENT HAS REASON TO BELIEVE THAT ANY PERSON OR FIRM HAS WILLFULLY AND KNOWINGLY PROVIDED INCORRECT INFORMATION OR MADE FALSE STATEMENTS, THE DEPARTMENT MAY INITIATE SUSPENSION OR DEBARMENT PROCEEDINGS AGAINST THE PERSON OR FIRM UNDER 49 CFR PART 29, TAKE ENFORCEMENT ACTION UNDER 49 CFR PART 31, PROGRAM FRAUD AND CIVIL REMEDIES, AND/OR REFER THE MATTER TO THE DEPARTMENT OF JUSTICE FOR CRIMINAL PROSECUTION UNDER 18 U.S.C. 1001, WHICH PROHIBITS FALSE STATEMENTS IN FEDERAL PROGRAMS.



UNIFORM CERTIFICATION APPLICATION
DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS ENTERPRISE (DBE) /
AIRPORT CONCESSION DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS ENTERPRISE (ACDBE)
49 C.F.R. Parts 23 and 26

Roadmap for Applicants

1. Should I apply?

You may be eligible to participate in the DBE/ACDBE program if:

- The firm is a for-profit business that performs or seeks to perform transportation related work (or a concession activity) for a recipient of Federal Transit Administration, Federal Highway Administration, or Federal Aviation Administration funds.
- The firm is at least 51% owned by a socially and economically disadvantaged individual(s) who also controls it.
- The firm's disadvantaged owners are U.S. citizens or lawfully admitted permanent residents of the U.S.
- The firm meets the Small Business Administration's size standard and does not exceed \$23.98 million in gross annual receipts for DBE (\$56.42 million for ACDBEs). (Other size standards apply for ACDBE that are banks/financial institutions, car rental companies, pay telephone firms, and automobile dealers.)

2. How do I apply?

First time applicants for DBE certification must complete and submit this certification application and related material to the certifying agency in your home state and participate in an on-site interview conducted by that agency. The attached document checklist can help you locate the items you need to submit to the agency with your completed application. If you fail to submit the required documents, your application may be delayed and/or denied. Firms already certified as a DBE do not have to complete this form, but may be asked by certifying agencies outside of your home state to provide a copy of your initial application form, supporting documents, and any other information you submitted to your home state to obtain certification or to any other state related to your certification.

3. Where can I send my application? [KYTC OCRSBD, 200 Mero Street, Frankfort, KY 40622]

4. Who will contact me about my application and what are the eligibility standards?

The DBE and ACDBE Programs require that all U.S. Department of Transportation (DOT) recipients of federal assistance participate in a statewide Unified Certification Program (UCP). The UCP is a one-stop certification program that eliminates the need for your firm to obtain certification from multiple certifying agencies within your state. The UCP is responsible for certifying firms and maintaining a database of certified DBEs and ACDBEs for DOT grantees, pursuant to the eligibility standards found in 49 C.F.R. Parts 23 and 26.

5. Where can I find more information?

U.S. DOT—<https://www.civilrights.dot.gov/> (This site provides useful links to the rules and regulations governing the DBE/ACDBE program, questions and answers, and other pertinent information)

SBA—Small Business Size Standards matched to the North American Industry Classification System (NAICS): <http://www.census.gov/eos/www/naics/> and <http://www.sba.gov/content/table-small-business-size-standards>.

In collecting the information requested by this form, the Department of Transportation (Department) complies with the provisions of the Federal Freedom of Information and Privacy Acts (5 U.S.C. 552 and 552a). The Privacy Act provides comprehensive protections for your personal information. This includes how information is collected, used, disclosed, stored, and discarded. Your information will not be disclosed to third parties without your consent. The information collected will be used solely to determine your firm's eligibility to participate in the Department's Disadvantaged Business Enterprise Program as defined in 49 CFR §26.5 and the Airport Concession Disadvantaged Business Enterprise Program as defined in 49 CFR §23.3. You may review DOT's complete Privacy Act Statement in the Federal Register published on April 11, 2000 (65 FR 19477).

Under 49 C.F.R. §26.107, dated February 2, 1999 and January 28, 2011, if at any time, the Department or a recipient has reason to believe that any person or firm has willfully and knowingly provided incorrect information or made false statements, the Department may initiate suspension or debarment proceedings against the person or firm under 2 CFR Parts 180 and 1200, Nonprocurement Suspension and Debarment, take enforcement action under 49 C.F.R. Part 31, Program Fraud and Civil Remedies, and/or refer the matter to the Department of Justice for criminal prosecution under 18 U.S.C. 1001, which prohibits false statements in Federal programs.



**INSTRUCTIONS FOR COMPLETING THE
DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS ENTERPRISE (DBE)
AIRPORT CONCESSIONS DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS ENTERPRISE (ACDBE)
UNIFORM CERTIFICATION APPLICATION**

NOTE: All participating firms must be for-profit enterprises. If your firm is not for profit, then you do NOT qualify for the DBE/ACDBE program and should not complete this application. If you require additional space for any question in this application, please attach additional sheets or copies as needed, taking care to indicate on each attached sheet/copy the section and number of this application to which it refers.

Section 1: CERTIFICATION INFORMATION

A. Basic Contact Information

- (1) Enter the contact name and title of the person completing this application and the person who will serve as your firm's contact for this application.
- (2) Enter the legal name of your firm, as indicated in your firm's Articles of Incorporation or charter.
- (3) Enter the primary phone number of your firm.
- (4) Enter a secondary phone number, if any.
- (5) Enter your firm's fax number, if any.
- (6) Enter the contact person's email address.
- (7) Enter your firm's website addresses, if any.
- (8) Enter the street address of the firm where its offices are physically located (not a P.O. Box).
- (9) Enter the mailing address of your firm, if it is different from your firm's street address.

B. Prior/Other Certifications and Applications

- (10) Check the appropriate box indicating whether your firm is currently certified in the DBE/ACDBE programs, and provide the name of the certifying agency that certified your firm. List the dates of any site visits conducted by your home state and any other states or UCP members. Also provide the names of state/UCP members that conducted the review.
- (11) Indicate whether your firm or any of the persons listed has ever been denied certification as a DBE, 8(a), or Small Disadvantaged Business (SDB) firm, or state and local MBE/WBE firm. Indicate if the firm has ever been decertified from one of these programs. Indicate if the application was withdrawn or whether the firm was debarred, suspended, or otherwise had its bidding privileges denied or restricted by any state or local agency, or Federal entity. If your answer is yes, identify the name of the agency, and explain fully the nature of the action in the space provided. Indicate if you have ever appealed this decision to the Department and if so, attach a copy of USDOT's final agency decision(s).

Section 2: GENERAL INFORMATION

A. Business profile:

- (1) Give a concise description of the firm's primary activities, the product(s) or services the company provides, or type of construction. If your company offers more than one product/service, list primary product or service first (attach additional sheets if necessary). This description may be used in our UCP online directory if you are certified as a DBE.

- (2) If you know the appropriate NAICS Code for the line(s) of work you identified in your business profile, enter the codes in the space provided.
- (3) State the date on which your firm was established as stated in your firm's Articles of Incorporation or charter.
- (4) State the date each person became a firm owner.
- (5) Check the appropriate box describing the manner in which you and each other owner acquired ownership of your firm. If you checked "Other," explain in the space provided.
- (6) Check the appropriate box that indicates whether your firm is "for profit." If you checked "No," then you do NOT qualify for the DBE/ACDBE program and should not complete this application. All participating firms must be for-profit enterprises. If the firm is a for profit enterprise, provide the Federal Tax ID number as stated on your firm's Federal tax return.
- (7) Check the appropriate box that describes the type of legal business structure of your firm, as indicated in your firm's Articles of Incorporation or similar document. Identify all joint venture partners if applicable. If you checked "Other," briefly explain in the space provided.
- (8) Indicate in the spaces provided how many employees your firm has, specifying the number of employees who work on a full-time, part-time, and seasonal basis. Attach a list of employees, their job titles, and dates of employment, to your application.
- (9) Specify the firm's gross receipts for each of the past three years, as stated in your firm's filed Federal tax returns. You must submit complete copies of the firm's Federal tax returns for each year. If there are any affiliates or subsidiaries of the applicant firm or owners, you must provide these firms' gross receipts and submit complete copies of these firm(s) Federal tax returns. Affiliation is defined in 49 C.F.R. §26.5 and 13 C.F.R. Part 121.

B. Relationships and Dealings with Other Businesses

- (1) Check the appropriate box that indicates whether your firm is co-located at any of its business locations, or whether your firm shares a telephone number(s), a post office box, any office space, a yard, warehouse, other facilities, any equipment, financing, or any office staff and/or employees with any other business, organization or entity of any kind. If you answered "Yes," then specify the name of the other firm(s) and fully explain the nature of your relationship with these other businesses by identifying the business or person with whom you have any formal, informal, written, or



oral agreement. Provide an explanation of any items shared with other firms in the space provided.

- (2) Check the appropriate box indicating whether any other firm currently has or had an ownership interest in your firm at present or at any time in the past. If you checked yes, please explain.
- (3) Check the appropriate box that indicates whether at present or at any time in the past your firm:
 - (a) ever existed under different ownership, a different type of ownership, or a different name;
 - (b) existed as a subsidiary of any other firm;
 - (c) existed as a partnership in which one or more of the partners are/were other firms;
 - (d) owned any percentage of any other firm; and
 - (e) had any subsidiaries of its own.
- (f) served as a subcontractor with another firm constituting more than 25% of your firm's receipts.

If you answered "Yes" to any of the questions in (3)(a-f), you may be asked to explain the arrangement in detail.

Section 3: MAJORITY OWNER INFORMATION

Identify all individuals or holding companies with any ownership interest in your firm, providing the information requested below (if your firm has more than one owner, provide completed copies of this section for each owner):

A. Identify the majority owner of the firm holding 51% or more ownership interest

- (1) Enter the full name of the owner.
- (2) Enter his/her title or position within your firm.
- (3) Give his/her home phone number.
- (4) Enter his/her home (street) address.
- (5) Indicate this owner's gender.
- (6) Identify the owner's ethnic group membership. If you checked "Other," specify this owner's ethnic group/identity not otherwise listed.
- (7) Check the appropriate box to indicate whether this owner is a U.S. citizen or a lawfully admitted permanent resident. If this owner is neither a U.S. citizen nor a lawfully admitted permanent resident of the U.S., then this owner is NOT eligible for certification as a DBE owner.
- (8) Enter the number of years during which this owner has been an owner of your firm.
- (9) Indicate the percentage of the total ownership this person holds and the date acquired, including (if appropriate), the class of stock owned.
- (10) Indicate the dollar value of this owner's initial investment to acquire an ownership interest in your firm, broken down by cash, real estate, equipment, and/or other investment. Describe how you acquired your business and attach documentation substantiating this investment.

B. Additional Owner Information

- (1) Describe the familial relationship of this owner to each other owner of your firm and employees.
- (2) Indicate whether this owner performs a management or supervisory function for any other business. If you

checked "Yes," state the name of the other business and this owner's function/title held in that business.

- (3) (a) Check the appropriate box that indicates whether this owner owns or works for any other firm(s) that has any relationship with your firm. If you checked "Yes," identify the name of the other business, the nature of the business relationship, and the owner's function at the firm.
 - (b) If the owner works for any other firm, non-profit organization, or is engaged in any other activity more than 10 hours per week, please identify this activity.
- (4) (a) Provide the personal net worth of the owner applying for certification in the space provided. Complete and attach the accompanying "Personal Net Worth Statement for DBE/ACDBE Program Eligibility" with your application. Note, complete this section and accompanying statement only for each owner applying for DBE qualification (i.e., for each owner claiming to be socially and economically disadvantaged).
- (b) Check the appropriate box that indicates whether any trust has been created for the benefit of the disadvantaged owner(s). If you answered "Yes," you may be asked to provide a copy of the trust instrument.
- (5) Check the appropriate to indicate whether any of your immediate family members, managers, or employees, own, manage, or are associated with another company. Immediate family member is defined in 49 C.F.R. §26.5. If you answered "Yes," provide the name of each person, your relationship to them, the name of the company, the type of business, and whether they own or manage the company.

Section 4: CONTROL

A. Identify the firm's Officers and Board of Directors

- (1) In the space provided, state the name, title, date of appointment, ethnicity, and gender of each officer.
- (2) In the space provided, state the name, title, date of appointment, ethnicity, and gender of each individual serving on your firm's Board of Directors.
- (3) Check the appropriate box to indicate whether any of your firm's officers and/or directors listed above performs a management or supervisory function for any other business. If you answered "Yes," identify each person by name, his/her title, the name of the other business in which s/he is involved, and his/her function performed in that other business.
- (4) Check the appropriate box that indicates whether any of your firm's officers and/or directors listed above own or work for any other firm(s) that has a relationship with your firm. (e.g., ownership interest, shared office space, financial investments, equipment leases, personnel sharing, etc.) If you answered "Yes," identify the name of the firm, the individual's name, and the nature of his/her business relationship with that other firm.



B. Duties of Owners, Officers, Directors, Managers and Key Personnel

(1), (2) Specify the roles of the majority and minority owners, directors, officers, and managers, and key personnel who control the functions listed for the business. Submit résumés for each owner and non-owner identified below. State the name of the individual, title, race and gender and percentage ownership if any. Circle the frequency of each person's involvement as follows: "always, frequently, seldom, or never" in each area.

Indicate whether any of the persons listed in this section perform a management or supervisory function for any other business. Identify the person, business, and their title/function. Identify if any of the persons listed above own or work for any other firm(s) that has a relationship with this firm (e.g. ownership interest, shared office space, financial investment, equipment, leases, personnel sharing, etc.) If you answered "Yes," describe the nature of his/her business relationship with that other firm.

C. Inventory: Indicate firm inventory in these categories:

(1) Equipment and Vehicles

State the make and model, and current dollar value of each piece of equipment and motor vehicle held and/or used by your firm. Indicate whether each piece is either owned or leased by your firm or owner, whether it is used as collateral, and where this item is stored.

(2) Office Space

State the street address of each office space held and/or used by your firm. Indicate whether your firm or owner owns or leases the office space and the current dollar value of that property or its lease.

(3) Storage Space

State the street address of each storage space held and/or used by your firm. Indicate whether your firm or owner owns or leases the storage space and the current dollar value of that property or its lease. Provide a signed lease agreement for each property.

D. Does your firm rely on any other firm for management functions or employee payroll?

Check the appropriate box that indicates whether your firm relies on any other firm for management functions or for employee payroll. If you answered "Yes," you may be asked to explain the nature of that reliance and the extent to which the other firm carries out such functions.

E. Financial / Banking Information

Banking Information. State the name, City and State of your firm's bank. In the space provided, identify the persons able to sign checks on this account. Provide bank authorization and signature cards

Bonding Information. State your firm's bonding limits (in dollars), specifying both the aggregate and project limits.

F. Sources, amounts, and purposes of money loaned to your firm, including the names of persons or firms guaranteeing the loan.

State the name and address of each source, the name of person securing the loan, original dollar amount and the current balance of each loan, and the purpose for which each loan was made to your firm. Provide copies of signed loan agreements and security agreements

G. Contributions or transfers of assets to/from your firm and to/from any of its owners or another individual over the past two years:

Indicate in the spaces provided, the type of contribution or asset that was transferred, its current dollar value, the person or firm from whom it was transferred, the person or firm to whom it was transferred, the relationship between the two persons and/or firms, and the date of the transfer.

H. Current licenses/permits held by any owner or employee of your firm.

List the name of each person in your firm who holds a professional license or permit, the type of permit or license, the expiration date of the permit or license, and issuing State of the license or permit. Attach copies of licenses, license renewal forms, permits, and haul authority forms.

I. Largest contracts completed by your firm in the past three years, if any.

List the name of each owner or contractor for each contract, the name and location of the projects under each contract, the type of work performed on each contract, and the dollar value of each contract.

J. Largest active jobs on which your firm is currently working.

For each active job listed, state the name of the prime contractor and the project number, the location, the type of work performed, the project start date, the anticipated completion date, and the dollar value of the contract.

AIRPORT CONCESSION (ACDBE) APPLICANTS

Identify the concession space, address and location at the airport, the value of the property or lease, and fees/lease payments paid to the airport. Provide information concerning any other airport concession businesses the applicant firm or any affiliate owns and/or operates, including name, location, type of concession, and start date of the concession enterprise.

AFFIDAVIT & SIGNATURE

The Affidavit of Certification must accompany your application for certification. Carefully read the attached affidavit in its entirety. Fill in the required information for each blank space, and sign and date the affidavit in the presence of a Notary Public, who must then notarize the form.

Section 1: CERTIFICATION INFORMATION



A. Basic Contact Information

(1) Contact person and Title: _____ (2) Legal name of firm: _____

(3) Phone #: (____) ____ - ____ (4) Other Phone #: (____) ____ - ____ (5) Fax #: (____) ____ - ____

(6) E-mail: _____ (7) Firm Websites: _____

(8) Street address of firm (No P.O. Box): _____ City: _____ County/Parish: _____ State: _____ Zip: _____

(9) Mailing address of firm (if different): _____ City: _____ County/Parish: _____ State: _____ Zip: _____

B. Prior/Other Certifications and Applications

(10) Is your firm currently certified for any of the following U.S. DOT programs?

☐ DBE ☐ ACDBE Names of certifying agencies: _____

⊗ If you are certified in your home state as a DBE/ACDBE, you do not have to complete this application for other states. Ask your state UCP about the interstate certification process.

List the dates of any site visits conducted by your home state and any other states or UCP members:

Date ____/____/____ State/UCP Member: _____ Date ____/____/____ State/UCP Member: _____

(11) Indicate whether the firm or any persons listed in this application have ever been:

(a) Denied certification or decertified as a DBE, ACDBE, 8(a), SDB, MBE/WBE firm? ☐ Yes ☐ No

(b) Withdrawn an application for these programs, or debarred or suspended or otherwise had bidding privileges denied or restricted by any state or local agency, or Federal entity? ☐ Yes ☐ No

If yes, explain the nature of the action. (If you appealed the decision to DOT or another agency, attach a copy of the decision,

Section 2: GENERAL INFORMATION

A. Business Profile: (1) Give a concise description of the firm's primary activities and the product(s) or service(s) it provides. If your company offers more than one product/service, list the primary product or service first. Please use additional paper if necessary. This description may be used in our database and the UCP online directory if you are certified as a DBE or ACDBE.

(2) Applicable NAICS Codes for this line of work include: _____

(3) This firm was established on ____/____/____ (4) I/We have owned this firm since: ____/____/____

(5) Method of acquisition (Check all that apply):

☐ Started new business ☐ Bought existing business ☐ Inherited business ☐ Secured concession
☐ Merger or consolidation ☐ Other (explain) _____



(6) Is your firm "for profit"? ☐ Yes ☐ No →
Federal Tax ID# _____

⊗ **STOP!** If your firm is NOT for-profit, then you do NOT
qualify for this program and should not fill out this application.

(7) Type of Legal Business Structure: (check all that apply):

- | | |
|--|---|
| <input type="checkbox"/> Sole Proprietorship | <input type="checkbox"/> Limited Liability Partnership |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Partnership | <input type="checkbox"/> Corporation |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Limited Liability Company | <input type="checkbox"/> Joint Venture (Identify all JV partners _____) |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Applying as an ACDBE | <input type="checkbox"/> Other, Describe _____ |

(8) Number of employees: Full-time _____ Part-time _____ Seasonal _____ Total _____
(Provide a list of employees, their job titles, and dates of employment, to your application).

(9) Specify the firm's gross receipts for the last 3 years. (Submit complete copies of the firm's Federal tax returns for each year. If there are affiliates or subsidiaries of the applicant firm or owners, you must submit complete copies of these firms' Federal tax returns).

Year _____	Gross Receipts of Applicant Firm \$ _____	Gross Receipts of Affiliate Firms \$ _____
Year _____	Gross Receipts of Applicant Firm \$ _____	Gross Receipts of Affiliate Firms \$ _____
Year _____	Gross Receipts of Applicant Firm \$ _____	Gross Receipts of Affiliate Firms \$ _____

B. Relationships and Dealings with Other Businesses

(1) Is your firm co-located at any of its business locations, or does it share a telephone number, P.O. Box, office or storage space, yard, warehouse, facilities, equipment, inventory, financing, office staff, and/or employees with any other business, organization, or entity? ☐ Yes ☐ No

If Yes, explain the nature of your relationship with these other businesses by identifying the business or person with whom you have any formal, informal, written, or oral agreement. Also detail the items shared.

(2) Has any other firm had an ownership interest in your firm at present or at any time in the past?

☐ Yes ☐ No If Yes, explain _____

(3) At present, or at any time in the past, has your firm:

- (a) Ever existed under different ownership, a different type of ownership, or a different name? ☐ Yes ☐ No
- (b) Existed as a subsidiary of any other firm? ☐ Yes ☐ No
- (c) Existed as a partnership in which one or more of the partners are/were other firms? ☐ Yes ☐ No
- (d) Owned any percentage of any other firm? ☐ Yes ☐ No
- (e) Had any subsidiaries? ☐ Yes ☐ No
- (f) Served as a subcontractor with another firm constituting more than 25% of your firm's receipts? ☐ Yes ☐ No

(If you answered "Yes" to any of the questions in (2) and/or (3)(a)-(f), you may be asked to provide further details and explain whether the arrangement continues).



Section 3: MAJORITY OWNER INFORMATION

A. Identify the majority owner of the firm holding 51% or more ownership interest.

(1) Full Name: _____		(2) Title: _____	(3) Home Phone #: _____ () _____ - _____											
(4) Home Address (Street and Number): _____		City: _____	State: _____	Zip: _____ - _____										
(5) Gender: <input type="checkbox"/> Male <input type="checkbox"/> Female		(8) Number of years as owner: _____												
(6) Ethnic group membership (Check all that apply): <input type="checkbox"/> Black <input type="checkbox"/> Hispanic <input type="checkbox"/> Asian Pacific <input type="checkbox"/> Native American <input type="checkbox"/> Subcontinent Asian <input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify) _____		(9) Percentage owned: _____ % Class of stock owned: _____ Date acquired _____												
(7) U.S. Citizenship: <input type="checkbox"/> U.S. Citizen <input type="checkbox"/> Lawfully Admitted Permanent Resident		(10) Initial investment to acquire ownership interest in firm: <table border="1"><thead><tr><th>Type</th><th>Dollar Value</th></tr></thead><tbody><tr><td>Cash</td><td>\$ _____</td></tr><tr><td>Real Estate</td><td>\$ _____</td></tr><tr><td>Equipment</td><td>\$ _____</td></tr><tr><td>Other</td><td>\$ _____</td></tr></tbody></table> Describe how you acquired your business: <input type="checkbox"/> Started business myself <input type="checkbox"/> It was a gift from: _____ <input type="checkbox"/> I bought it from: _____ <input type="checkbox"/> I inherited it from: _____ <input type="checkbox"/> Other _____ (Attach documentation substantiating your investment)			Type	Dollar Value	Cash	\$ _____	Real Estate	\$ _____	Equipment	\$ _____	Other	\$ _____
Type	Dollar Value													
Cash	\$ _____													
Real Estate	\$ _____													
Equipment	\$ _____													
Other	\$ _____													

B. Additional Owner Information

(1) Describe familial relationship to other owners and employees:

(2) Does this owner perform a management or supervisory function for any other business? ☐ Yes ☐ No

If Yes, identify: Name of Business: _____ Function/Title: _____

(3)(a) Does this owner own or work for any other firm(s) that has a relationship with this firm? (e.g., ownership interest, shared office space, financial investments, equipment, leases, personnel sharing, etc.) ☐ Yes ☐ No

Identify the name of the business, and the nature of the relationship, and the owner's function at the firm:

(b) Does this owner work for any other firm, non-profit organization, or is engaged in any other activity more than 10 hours per week? If yes, identify this activity: _____

(4)(a) What is the personal net worth of this disadvantaged owner applying for certification ? \$ _____

(b) Has any trust been created for the benefit of this disadvantaged owner(s)? ☐ Yes ☐ No

(If Yes, you may be asked to provide a copy of the trust instrument).

(5) Do any of your immediate family members, managers, or employees own, manage, or are associated with another company? ☐ Yes ☐ No If Yes, provide their name, relationship, company, type of business, and indicate whether they own or manage the company: (Please attach extra sheets, if needed): _____



Section 3: OWNER INFORMATION, Cont'd.

A. Identify all individuals, firms, or holding companies that hold LESS THAN 51% ownership interest in the firm (Attach separate sheets for each additional owner)

(1) Full Name: _____ (2) Title: _____ (3) Home Phone #: _____
() _____ - _____

(4) Home Address (Street and Number): _____ City: _____ State: _____ Zip: _____
_____ - _____

(5) Gender: ☐ Male ☐ Female

(6) Ethnic group membership (Check all that apply)

- ☐ Black ☐ Hispanic
☐ Asian Pacific ☐ Native American
☐ Subcontinent Asian
☐ Other (specify) _____

(7) U.S. Citizenship:

- ☐ U.S. Citizen
☐ Lawfully Admitted Permanent Resident

(8) Number of years as owner: _____

(9) Percentage owned: _____ %

Class of stock owned: _____

Date acquired _____

(10) Initial investment to acquire ownership interest in firm:	Type	Dollar Value
	Cash	\$ _____
	Real Estate	\$ _____
	Equipment	\$ _____
	Other	\$ _____

Describe how you acquired your business:

- ☐ Started business myself
☐ It was a gift from: _____
☐ I bought it from: _____
☐ I inherited it from: _____
☐ Other _____

(Attach documentation substantiating your investment)

B. Additional Owner Information

(1) Describe familial relationship to other owners and employees:

(2) Does this owner perform a management or supervisory function for any other business? ☐ Yes ☐ No

If Yes, identify: Name of Business: _____ Function/Title: _____

(3)(a) Does this owner own or work for any other firm(s) that has a relationship with this firm? (e.g., ownership interest, shared office space, financial investments, equipment, leases, personnel sharing, etc.) ☐ Yes ☐ No

Identify the name of the business, and the nature of the relationship, and the owner's function at the firm:

(b) Does this owner work for any other firm, non-profit organization, or is engaged in any other activity more than 10 hours per week? If yes, identify this activity: _____

(4)(a) What is the personal net worth of this disadvantaged owner applying for certification? \$ _____

(b) Has any trust been created for the benefit of this disadvantaged owner(s)? ☐ Yes ☐ No

(If Yes, you may be asked to provide a copy of the trust instrument).

(5) Do any of your immediate family members, managers, or employees own, manage, or are associated with another company? ☐ Yes ☐ No If Yes, provide their name, relationship, company, type of business, and indicate whether they own or manage: (Please attach extra sheets, if needed): _____

Section 4: CONTROL



A. Identify your firm's Officers and Board of Directors (If additional space is required, attach a separate sheet):

	Name	Title	Date Appointed	Ethnicity	Gender
(1) Officers of the Company	(a)				
	(b)				
	(c)				
	(d)				
(2) Board of Directors	(a)				
	(b)				
	(c)				
	(d)				

(3) Do any of the persons listed above perform a management or supervisory function for any other business?

☐ Yes ☐ No If Yes, identify for each:

Person: _____ Title: _____
 Business: _____ Function: _____

Person: _____ Title: _____
 Business: _____ Function: _____

(4) Do any of the persons listed in section A above own or work for any other firm(s) that has a relationship with this firm? (e.g., ownership interest, shared office space, financial investments, equipment, leases, personnel sharing, etc.)

☐ Yes ☐ No If Yes, identify for each:

Firm Name: _____ Person: _____
 Nature of Business Relationship: _____

B. Duties of Owners, Officers, Directors, Managers, and Key Personnel

1. (Identify your firm's management personnel who control your firm in the following areas (Attach separate sheets as needed).)

A = Always F = Frequently	S = Seldom N = Never	Majority Owner (51% or more)					Minority Owner (49% or less)				
		Name: _____ Title: _____ Percent Owned: _____					Name: _____ Title: _____ Percent Owned: _____				
Sets policy for company direction/scope of operations		A	F	S	N		A	F	S	N	
Bidding and estimating		A	F	S	N		A	F	S	N	
Major purchasing decisions		A	F	S	N		A	F	S	N	
Marketing and sales		A	F	S	N		A	F	S	N	
Supervises field operations		A	F	S	N		A	F	S	N	
Attend bid opening and lettings		A	F	S	N		A	F	S	N	
Perform office management (billing, accounts receivable/payable, etc.)		A	F	S	N		A	F	S	N	
Hires and fires management staff		A	F	S	N		A	F	S	N	
Hire and fire field staff or crew		A	F	S	N		A	F	S	N	
Designates profits spending or investment		A	F	S	N		A	F	S	N	
Obligates business by contract/credit		A	F	S	N		A	F	S	N	
Purchase equipment		A	F	S	N		A	F	S	N	
Signs business checks		A	F	S	N		A	F	S	N	

2. Complete for all Officers, Directors, Managers, and Key Personnel who control the following functions for the firm. (Attach separate sheets as needed).

A = Always S = Seldom F = Frequently N = Never	Officer/Director/Manager/Key Personnel				Officer/Director/Manager/Key Personnel			
	Name: _____ Title: _____ Race and Gender: _____ Percent Owned: _____				Name: _____ Title: _____ Race and Gender: _____ Percent Owned: _____			
Sets policy for company direction/scope of operations	A <input type="checkbox"/>	F <input type="checkbox"/>	S <input type="checkbox"/>	N <input type="checkbox"/>	A <input type="checkbox"/>	F <input type="checkbox"/>	S <input type="checkbox"/>	N <input type="checkbox"/>
Bidding and estimating	A <input type="checkbox"/>	F <input type="checkbox"/>	S <input type="checkbox"/>	N <input type="checkbox"/>	A <input type="checkbox"/>	F <input type="checkbox"/>	S <input type="checkbox"/>	N <input type="checkbox"/>
Major purchasing decisions	A <input type="checkbox"/>	F <input type="checkbox"/>	S <input type="checkbox"/>	N <input type="checkbox"/>	A <input type="checkbox"/>	F <input type="checkbox"/>	S <input type="checkbox"/>	N <input type="checkbox"/>
Marketing and sales	A <input type="checkbox"/>	F <input type="checkbox"/>	S <input type="checkbox"/>	N <input type="checkbox"/>	A <input type="checkbox"/>	F <input type="checkbox"/>	S <input type="checkbox"/>	N <input type="checkbox"/>
Supervises field operations	A <input type="checkbox"/>	F <input type="checkbox"/>	S <input type="checkbox"/>	N <input type="checkbox"/>	A <input type="checkbox"/>	F <input type="checkbox"/>	S <input type="checkbox"/>	N <input type="checkbox"/>
Attend bid opening and lettings	A <input type="checkbox"/>	F <input type="checkbox"/>	S <input type="checkbox"/>	N <input type="checkbox"/>	A <input type="checkbox"/>	F <input type="checkbox"/>	S <input type="checkbox"/>	N <input type="checkbox"/>
Perform office management (billing, accounts receivable/payable, etc.)	A <input type="checkbox"/>	F <input type="checkbox"/>	S <input type="checkbox"/>	N <input type="checkbox"/>	A <input type="checkbox"/>	F <input type="checkbox"/>	S <input type="checkbox"/>	N <input type="checkbox"/>
Hires and fires management staff	A <input type="checkbox"/>	F <input type="checkbox"/>	S <input type="checkbox"/>	N <input type="checkbox"/>	A <input type="checkbox"/>	F <input type="checkbox"/>	S <input type="checkbox"/>	N <input type="checkbox"/>
Hire and fire field staff or crew	A <input type="checkbox"/>	F <input type="checkbox"/>	S <input type="checkbox"/>	N <input type="checkbox"/>	A <input type="checkbox"/>	F <input type="checkbox"/>	S <input type="checkbox"/>	N <input type="checkbox"/>
Designates profits spending or investment	A <input type="checkbox"/>	F <input type="checkbox"/>	S <input type="checkbox"/>	N <input type="checkbox"/>	A <input type="checkbox"/>	F <input type="checkbox"/>	S <input type="checkbox"/>	N <input type="checkbox"/>
Obligates business by contract/credit	A <input type="checkbox"/>	F <input type="checkbox"/>	S <input type="checkbox"/>	N <input type="checkbox"/>	A <input type="checkbox"/>	F <input type="checkbox"/>	S <input type="checkbox"/>	N <input type="checkbox"/>
Purchase equipment	A <input type="checkbox"/>	F <input type="checkbox"/>	S <input type="checkbox"/>	N <input type="checkbox"/>	A <input type="checkbox"/>	F <input type="checkbox"/>	S <input type="checkbox"/>	N <input type="checkbox"/>
Signs business checks	A <input type="checkbox"/>	F <input type="checkbox"/>	S <input type="checkbox"/>	N <input type="checkbox"/>	A <input type="checkbox"/>	F <input type="checkbox"/>	S <input type="checkbox"/>	N <input type="checkbox"/>

Do any of the persons listed in B1 or B2 perform a management or supervisory function for any other business? If Yes, identify the person, the business, and their title/function: _____

Do any of the persons listed above own or work for any other firm(s) that has a relationship with this firm? (e.g., ownership interest, shared office space, financial investments, equipment, leases, personnel sharing, etc.) If Yes, describe the nature of the business relationship: _____

C. Inventory: Indicate your firm's inventory in the following categories (Please attach additional sheets if needed):

1. Equipment and Vehicles

Make and Model	Current Value	Owned or Leased by Firm or Owner?	Used as collateral?	Where is item stored?
1. _____				
2. _____				
3. _____				
4. _____				
5. _____				
6. _____				
7. _____				
8. _____				
9. _____				

2. Office Space

Street Address	Owned or Leased by Firm or Owner?	Current Value of Property or Lease



3. Storage Space *(Provide signed lease agreements for the properties listed)*

Street Address

Owned or Leased by
Firm or Owner?

Current Value of Property or Lease

D. Does your firm rely on any other firm for management functions or employee payroll? ☐ Yes ☐ No

E. Financial/Banking Information *(Provide bank authorization and signature cards)*

Name of bank: _____ City and State: _____

The following individuals are able to sign checks on this account: _____

Name of bank: _____ City and State: _____

The following individuals are able to sign checks on this account: _____

Bonding Information: If you have bonding capacity, identify the firm's bonding aggregate and project limits:

Aggregate limit \$ _____ Project limit \$ _____

F. Identify all sources, amounts, and purposes of money loaned to your firm including from financial institutions. Identify whether you the owner and any other person or firm loaned money to the applicant DBE/ACDBE. Include the names of any persons or firms guaranteeing the loan, if other than the listed owner.
(Provide copies of signed loan agreements and security agreements).

Name of Source	Address of Source	Name of Person Guaranteeing the Loan	Original Amount	Current Balance	Purpose of Loan
1. _____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
2. _____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
3. _____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____

G. List all contributions or transfers of assets to/from your firm and to/from any of its owners or another individual over the past two years *(Attach additional sheets if needed):*

Contribution/Asset	Dollar Value	From Whom Transferred	To Whom Transferred	Relationship	Date of Transfer
1. _____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
2. _____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
3. _____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____

H. List current licenses/permits held by any owner and/or employee of your firm
(e.g. contractor, engineer, architect, etc.)(Attach additional sheets if needed):

Name of License/Permit Holder	Type of License/Permit	Expiration Date	State
1. _____	_____	_____	_____
2. _____	_____	_____	_____
3. _____	_____	_____	_____



I. List the three largest contracts completed by your firm in the past three years, if any:

Name of Owner/Contractor	Name/Location of Project	Type of Work Performed	Dollar Value of Contract
1. _____	_____	_____	_____
2. _____	_____	_____	_____
3. _____	_____	_____	_____

J. List the three largest active jobs on which your firm is currently working:

Name of Prime Contractor and Project Number	Location of Project	Type of Work	Project Start Date	Anticipated Completion Date	Dollar Value of Contract
1. _____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
2. _____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
3. _____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____

AIRPORT CONCESSION (ACDBE) APPLICANTS ONLY MUST COMPLETE THIS SECTION

Identify the following information concerning the ACDBE applicant firm:

<u>Concession Space</u>	<u>Address / Location at Airport</u>	<u>Value of Property or Lease</u>	<u>Fees/Lease Payments Paid to the Airport</u>

Provide information concerning any other airport concession businesses the applicant firm or any affiliate owns and/or operates, including name, location, type of concession, and start date of concession

<u>Name of Concession</u>	<u>Location</u>	<u>Type of Concession</u>	<u>Start Date of Concession</u>



AFFIDAVIT OF CERTIFICATION

This form must be signed and notarized for each owner upon which disadvantaged status is relied.

A MATERIAL OR FALSE STATEMENT OR OMISSION MADE IN CONNECTION WITH THIS APPLICATION IS SUFFICIENT CAUSE FOR DENIAL OF CERTIFICATION, REVOCATION OF A PRIOR APPROVAL, INITIATION OF SUSPENSION OR DEBARMENT PROCEEDINGS, AND MAY SUBJECT THE PERSON AND/OR ENTITY MAKING THE FALSE STATEMENT TO ANY AND ALL CIVIL AND CRIMINAL PENALTIES AVAILABLE PURSUANT TO APPLICABLE FEDERAL AND STATE LAW.

I _____ (full name printed),
swear or affirm under penalty of law that I am
_____ (title) of the applicant firm

_____ and that I
have read and understood all of the questions in this
application and that all of the foregoing information and
statements submitted in this application and its attachments
and supporting documents are true and correct to the best of
my knowledge, and that all responses to the questions are full
and complete, omitting no material information. The responses
include all material information necessary to fully and
accurately identify and explain the operations, capabilities and
pertinent history of the named firm as well as the ownership,
control, and affiliations thereof.

I recognize that the information submitted in this application is
for the purpose of inducing certification approval by a
government agency. I understand that a government agency
may, by means it deems appropriate, determine the accuracy
and truth of the statements in the application, and I authorize
such agency to contact any entity named in the application, and
the named firm's bonding companies, banking institutions,
credit agencies, contractors, clients, and other certifying
agencies for the purpose of verifying the information supplied
and determining the named firm's eligibility.

I agree to submit to government audit, examination and review
of books, records, documents and files, in whatever form they
exist, of the named firm and its affiliates, inspection of its
places(s) of business and equipment, and to permit interviews
of its principals, agents, and employees. I understand that
refusal to permit such inquiries shall be grounds for denial of
certification.

If awarded a contract, subcontract, concession lease or
sublease, I agree to promptly and directly provide the prime
contractor, if any, and the Department, recipient agency, or
federal funding agency on an ongoing basis, current, complete
and accurate information regarding (1) work performed on the
project; (2) payments; and (3) proposed changes, if any, to the
foregoing arrangements.

I agree to provide written notice to the recipient agency or
Unified Certification Program of any material change in the
information contained in the original application within 30
calendar days of such change (e.g., ownership changes,
address/telephone number, personal net worth exceeding \$1.32
million, etc.).

I acknowledge and agree that any misrepresentations in this
application or in records pertaining to a contract or subcontract
will be grounds for terminating any contract or subcontract
which may be awarded; denial or revocation of certification;
suspension and debarment; and for initiating action under
federal and/or state law concerning false statement, fraud or
other applicable offenses.

I certify that I am a socially and economically disadvantaged
individual who is an owner of the above-referenced firm seeking
certification as a Disadvantaged Business Enterprise or Airport
Concession Disadvantaged Business Enterprise. In support of my
application, I certify that I am a member of one or more of the
following groups, and that I have held myself out as a member of
the group(s): (Check all that apply):

- ☐ Female ☐ Black American ☐ Hispanic American
☐ Native American ☐ Asian-Pacific American
☐ Subcontinent Asian American ☐ Other (specify) _____

I certify that I am socially disadvantaged because I have been
subjected to racial or ethnic prejudice or cultural bias, or have
suffered the effects of discrimination, because of my identity
as a member of one or more of the groups identified above,
without regard to my individual qualities.

I further certify that my personal net worth does not exceed
\$1.32 million, and that I am economically disadvantaged
because my ability to compete in the free enterprise system has
been impaired due to diminished capital and credit
opportunities as compared to others in the same or similar line
of business who are not socially and economically
disadvantaged.

I declare under penalty of perjury that the information
provided in this application and supporting documents is true
and correct.

Signature _____ (DBE/ACDBE Applicant) _____ (Date)

NOTARY CERTIFICATE



UNIFORM CERTIFICATION APPLICATION SUPPORTING DOCUMENTS CHECKLIST

In order to complete your application for DBE or ACDBE certification, you must attach copies of all of the following **REQUIRED** documents. A failure to supply any information requested by the UCP may result in your firm denied DBE/ACDBE certification.

Required Documents for All Applicants

- ☐ Résumés (that include places of employment with corresponding dates), for all owners, officers, and key personnel of the applicant firm
- ☐ Personal Net Worth Statement for each socially and economically disadvantaged owners comprising 51% or more of the ownership percentage of the applicant firm.
- ☐ Personal Federal tax returns for the past 3 years, if applicable, for each disadvantaged owner
- ☐ Federal tax returns (and requests for extensions) filed by the firm and its affiliates with related schedules, for the past 3 years.
- ☐ Documented proof of contributions used to acquire ownership for each owner (e.g., both sides of cancelled checks)
- ☐ Signed loan and security agreements, and bonding forms
- ☐ List of equipment and/or vehicles owned and leased including VIN numbers, copy of titles, proof of ownership, insurance cards for each vehicle.
- ☐ Title(s), registration certificate(s), and U.S. DOT numbers for each truck owned or operated by your firm
- ☐ Licenses, license renewal forms, permits, and haul authority forms
- ☐ Descriptions of all real estate (including office/storage space, etc.) owned/leased by your firm and documented proof of ownership/signed leases
- ☐ Documented proof of any transfers of assets to/from your firm and/or to/from any of its owners over the past 2 years
- ☐ DBE/ACDBE and SBA 8(a), SDB, MBE/WBE certifications, denials, and/or decertifications, if applicable; and any U.S. DOT appeal decisions on these actions.
- ☐ Bank authorization and signatory cards
- ☐ Schedule of salaries (or other remuneration) paid to all officers, managers, owners, and/or directors of the firm
- ☐ List of all employees, job titles, and dates of employment.
- ☐ Proof of warehouse/storage facility ownership or lease arrangements

Partnership or Joint Venture

- ☐ Original and any amended Partnership or Joint Venture Agreements

Corporation or LLC

- ☐ Official Articles of Incorporation (signed by the state official)
- ☐ Both sides of all corporate stock certificates and your firm's stock transfer ledger
- ☐ Shareholders' Agreement(s)
- ☐ Minutes of all stockholders and board of directors meetings

- ☐ Corporate by-laws and any amendments
- ☐ Corporate bank resolution and bank signature cards
- ☐ Official Certificate of Formation and Operating Agreement with any amendments (for LLCs)

Optional Documents to Be Provided on Request

The UCP to which you are applying may require the submission of the following documents. If requested to provide these document, you must supply them with your application or at the on-site visit.

- ☐ Proof of citizenship
- ☐ Insurance agreements for each truck owned or operated by your firm
- ☐ Audited financial statements (if available)
- ☐ Personal Federal Tax returns for the past 3 years, if applicable, for other disadvantaged owners of the firm.
- ☐ Trust agreements held by any owner claiming disadvantaged status
- ☐ Year-end balance sheets and income statements for the past 3 years (or life of firm, if less than three years)

Suppliers

- ☐ List of product lines carried and list of distribution equipment owned and/or leased

KYTC DBE APPLICATION SUPPORTING DOCUMENTS CHECKLIST

In order to complete your application for DBE certification, you must attach copies of all of the following documents as they apply to you and your firm.

All Applicants

- ☐ Copy of Driver's License
- ☐ Copy of Birth Certificate or Passport
- ☐ Copy of Tribal Card, if applicable
- ☐ List of NAICS codes you wish to be certified for
- ☐ Year-end balance sheets and income statements for the past three (3) years (*or life of firm, if less than three (3) years*); a new business must provide a current balance sheet
- ☐ Trust agreements held by any owner claiming disadvantaged status, if any

Trucking Company

- ☐ Documented proof of ownership of the company
- ☐ Insurance agreements for each truck owned or operated by your firm
- ☐ Title(s) and registration certificate(s) for each truck owned or operated by your firm
- ☐ List of U.S. DOT numbers for each truck owned or operated by your firm

Supplier

- ☐ Proof of warehouse ownership or lease

NOTE: The specific state UCP to which you are applying may have additional required documents that you must also supply with your application. Contact the appropriate certifying agency to which you are applying to find out if more is required.



U.S. Department of
Transportation

**Personal Net Worth Statement
For DBE/ACDBE Program Eligibility**

As of _____

OMB APPROVAL NO:
EXPIRATION DATE:

This form is used by all participants in the U.S. Department of Transportation's Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) Programs. Each individual owner of a firm applying to participate as a DBE or ACDBE, whose ownership and control are relied upon for DBE certification must complete this form. Each person signing this form authorizes the Unified Certification Program (UCP) recipient to make inquiries as necessary to verify the accuracy of the statements made. The agency you apply to will use the information provided to determine whether an owner is economically disadvantaged as defined in the DBE program regulations 49 C.F.R. Parts 23 and 26. **Return form to appropriate UCP certifying member, not U.S. DOT.**

Name		Business Phone
Residence Address (As reported to the IRS) City, State and Zip Code		Residence Phone
Business Name of Applicant Firm		
Spouse's Full Name (Marital Status: Single, Married, Divorced, Union)		

ASSETS		LIABILITIES	
	(Omit Cents)		(Omit Cents)
Cash and Cash Equivalents	\$	Loan on Life Insurance (Complete Section 5)	\$
Retirement Accounts (IRAs, 401Ks, 403Bs, Pensions, etc.) (Report full value minus tax and interest penalties that would apply if assets were distributed today) (Complete Section 3)	\$	Mortgages on Real Estate Excluding Primary Residence Debt (Complete Section 4)	\$
Brokerage, Investment Accounts	\$	Notes, Obligations on Personal Property (Complete Section 6)	\$
Assets Held in Trust	\$	Notes & Accounts Payable to Banks and Others (Complete Section 2)	\$
Loans to Shareholders & Other Receivables (Complete section 6)	\$	Other Liabilities (Complete Section 8)	\$
Real Estate Excluding Primary Residence (Complete Section 4)	\$	Unpaid Taxes (Complete Section 8)	\$
Life Insurance (Cash Surrender Value Only) (Complete Section 5)	\$		
Other Personal Property and Assets (Complete Section 6)	\$		
Business Interests Other Than the Applicant Firm (Complete Section 7)	\$		
Total Assets	\$	Total Liabilities	\$
		NET WORTH	

Section 2. Notes Payable to Banks and Others

Name of Noteholder(s)	Original Balance	Current Balance	Payment Amount	Frequency (monthly, etc.)	How Secured or Endorsed Type of Collateral

Section 3. Brokerage and custodial accounts, stocks, bonds, retirement accounts. (Full Value) (Use attachments if necessary).

Name of Security / Brokerage Account / Retirement Account	Cost	Market Value Quotation/Exchange	Date of Quotation/Exchange	Total Value

Section 4. Real Estate Owned (Including Primary Residence, Investment Properties, Personal Property Leased or Rented for Business Purposes, Farm Properties, or any Other Income Producing property). (List each parcel separately. Add additional sheets if necessary).

	Primary Residence	Property B	Property C
Type of Property			
Address			
Date Acquired and Method of Acquisition (purchase, inherit, divorce, gift, etc.)			
Names on Deed			
Purchase Price			
Present Market Value			
Source of Market Valuation			
Name of all Mortgage Holders			
Mortgage Acc. # and balance (as of date of form)			
Equity line of credit balance			
Amount of Payment Per Month/Year (Specify)			

Section 5. Life Insurance Held (Give face amount and cash surrender value of policies, name of insurance company and beneficiaries).

Insurance Company	Face Value	Cash Surrender Amount	Beneficiaries	Loan on Policy Information

Section 6. Other Personal Property and Assets (Use attachments as necessary)

Type of Property or Asset	Total Present Value	Amount of Liability (Balance)	Is this asset insured?	Lien or Note amount and Terms of Payment
Automobiles and Vehicles (including recreation vehicles, motorcycles, boats, etc.) Include personally owned vehicles that are leased or rented to businesses or other individuals.				
Household Goods / Jewelry				
Other (List)				
Accounts and Notes Receivables				

Section 7. Value of Other Business Investments, Other Businesses Owned (excluding applicant firm)

Sole Proprietorships, General Partners, Joint Ventures, Limited Liability Companies, Closely-held and Public Traded Corporations

Section 8. Other Liabilities and Unpaid Taxes (Describe)**Section 9. Transfer of Assets:** Have you within 2 years of this personal net worth statement, transferred assets to a spouse, domestic partner, relative, or entity in which you have an ownership or beneficial interest including a trust? Yes ☐ No ☐ If yes, describe.

I declare under penalty of perjury that the information provided in this personal net worth statement and supporting documents is complete, true and correct. I certify that no assets have been transferred to any beneficiary for less than fair market value in the last two years. I recognize that the information submitted in this application is for the purpose of inducing certification approval by a government agency. I understand that a government agency may, by means it deems appropriate, determine the accuracy and truth of the statements in the application and this personal net worth statement, and I authorize such agency to contact any entity named in the application or this personal financial statement, including the names banking institutions, credit agencies, contractors, clients, and other certifying agencies for the purpose of verifying the information supplied and determining the named firm's eligibility. I acknowledge and agree that any misrepresentations in this application or in records pertaining to a contract or subcontract will be grounds for terminating any contract or subcontract which may be awarded; denial or revocation of certification; suspension and debarment; and for initiating action under federal and/or state law concerning false statement, fraud or other applicable offenses.

NOTARY CERTIFICATE:

(Insert applicable state acknowledgment, affirmation, or oath)

Signature (DBE/ACDBE Owner)

Date

In collecting the information requested by this form, the Department of Transportation complies with Federal Freedom of Information and Privacy Act (5 U.S.C. 552 and 552a) provisions. The Privacy Act provides comprehensive protections for your personal information. This includes how information is collected, used, disclosed, stored, and discarded. Your information will not be disclosed to third parties without your consent. The information collected will be used solely to determine your firm's eligibility to participate in the Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) Program or Airport Concessionaire DBE Programs as defined in 49 C.F.R. Parts 23 and 26. You may review DOT's complete Privacy Act Statement in the Federal Register published on April 11, 2000 (65 FR 19477).



General Instructions for Completing the Personal Net Worth Statement for DBE/ACDBE Program Eligibility

Please do not make adjustments to your figures pursuant to U.S. DOT regulations 49 C.F.R. Parts 23 and 26. The agency that you apply to will use the information provided on your completed Personal Net Worth (PNW) Statement to determine whether you meet the economic disadvantage requirements of 49 C.F.R. Parts 23 and 26. If there are discrepancies or questions regarding your form, it may be returned to you to correct and complete again.

An individual's personal net worth according to 49 C.F.R. Parts 23 and 26 includes only his or her own share of assets held separately, jointly, or as community property with the individual's spouse and excludes the following:

- Individual's ownership interest in the applicant firm;
- Individual's equity in his or her primary residence;
- Tax and interest penalties that would accrue if retirement savings or investments (e.g., pension plans, Individual Retirement Accounts, 401(k) accounts, etc.) were distributed at the present time.

Indicate on the form, if any items are jointly owned. If the personal net worth of the majority owner(s) of the firm exceeds \$1.32 million, as defined by 49 C.F.R. Parts 23 and 26, the firm is not eligible for DBE or ACDBE certification. If the personal net worth of the majority owner(s) exceeds the \$1.32 million cap at any time after your firm is certified, the firm is no longer eligible for certification. Should that occur, it is your responsibility to contact your certifying agency in writing to advise that your firm no longer qualifies as a DBE or ACDBE. You must fill out all line items on the Personal Net Worth Statement.

If necessary, use additional sheets of paper to report all information and details. If you have any questions about completing this form, please contact one of the UCP certifying agencies.

Assets

All assets must be reported at their current fair market values as of the date of your statement. *Assessor's assessed value for real estate, for example, is not acceptable.* Assets held in a trust should be included.

Cash and Cash Equivalents: On page 1, enter the total amount of cash or cash equivalents in bank accounts, including checking, savings, money market, certificates of deposit held domestic or foreign. Provide copies of the bank statement.

Retirement Accounts, IRA, 401Ks, 403Bs, Pensions: On page 1, enter the full value minus tax and interest penalties that would apply if assets were distributed as of the date of the form. Describe the number of shares, name of securities, cost market value, date of quotation, and total value in section 3 on page 2.

Brokerage and Custodial Accounts, Stocks, Bonds, Retirement Accounts: Report total value on page 1, and on page 2, section 3, enter the name of the security, brokerage account, retirement account, etc.; the cost; market value of the asset; the date of quotation; and total value as of the date of the PNW statement.

Assets Held in Trust: Enter the total value of the assets held in trust on page 1, and provide the names of beneficiaries and trustees, and other information in Section 6 on page 3.

Loans to Shareholders and Other Receivables not listed: Enter amounts loaned to you from your firm, from any other business entity in which you hold an ownership interest, and other receivables not listed above. Complete Section 6 on page 3.

Real Estate: The total value of real estate excluding your primary residence should be listed on page 1. In section 4 on page 2, please list your primary residence in column 1, including the address, method of acquisition, date of acquired, names of deed, purchase price, present fair market value, source of market valuation, names of all mortgage holders, mortgage account number and balance, equity line of credit balance, and amount of payment. List this information for all real estate held. Please ensure that this section contains all real estate owned, including rental properties, vacation properties, commercial properties, personal property leased or rented for business purposes, farm properties and any other income producing properties, etc. Attach additional sheets if needed.

Life Insurance: On page 1, enter the cash surrender value of this asset. In section 5 on page 2, enter the name of the insurance company, the face value of the policy, cash surrender value, beneficiary names, and loans on the policy.

Other Personal Property and Assets: Enter the total value of personal property and assets you own on page 1. Personal property includes motor vehicles, boats, trailers, jewelry, furniture, household goods, collectibles, clothing, and personally owned vehicles that are leased or rented to businesses or other individuals. In section 6 on page 3, list these assets and enter the present value, the balance of any liabilities, whether the asset is insured, and lien or note information and terms of payments. For accounts and notes receivable, enter the total value of all monies owed to you personally, if any. This should include shareholder loans to the applicant firm, if those exist. If the asset is insured, you may be asked to provide a copy of the policy. You may also be asked to provide a copy of any liens or notes on the property.

Other Business Interests Other than Applicant Firm: On page 1, enter the total value of your other business investments (excluding the applicant firm). In section 7 on page 3, enter information concerning the businesses you

hold an ownership interest in, such as sole proprietorships, partnerships, joint ventures, corporations, or limited liability corporations (other than the applicant firm). Do not reduce the value of these entries by any loans from the outside firm to the DBE/ACDBE applicant business.

Liabilities

Mortgages on Real Estate: Enter the total balance on all mortgages payable on real estate on page 1.

Loans on Life Insurance: Enter the total value of all loans due on life insurance policies on page 1, and complete section 5 on page 2.

Notes & Accounts Payable to Bank and Others: On page 1, section 2, enter details concerning any liability, including name of noteholders, original and current balances, payment terms, and security/collateral information. The entries should include automobile installment accounts. This should not, however, include any mortgage balances as this information is captured in section 4. Do not include loans for your business or mortgages for your properties in this section. You may be asked to submit copy of note/security agreement, and the most recent account statement.

Other Liabilities: On page 1, enter the total value due on all other liabilities not listed in the previous entries. In section 8, page 3, report the name of the individual obligated, names of co-signers, description of the liability, the name of the entity owed, the date of the obligation, payment amounts and terms. Note: Do not include contingent liabilities in this section. Contingent liabilities are liabilities that belong to you only if an event(s) should occur. For example, if you

have co-signed on a relative's loan, but you are not responsible for the debt until your relative defaults, that is a contingent liability. Contingent liabilities do not count toward your net worth until they become actual liabilities.

Unpaid Taxes: Enter the total amount of all taxes that are currently due, but are unpaid on page 1, and complete section 8 on page 3. Contingent tax liabilities or anticipated taxes for current year should not be included. Describe in detail the name of the individual obligated, names of co-signers, the type of unpaid tax, to whom the tax is payable, due date, amount, and to what property, if any, the tax lien attaches. If none, state "NONE." You must include documentation, such as tax liens, to support the amounts.

Transfers of Assets:

Transfers of Assets: If you checked the box indicating yes on page 3 in this category, provide details on all asset transfers (within 2 years of the date of this personal net worth statement) to a spouse, domestic partner, relative, or entity in which you have an ownership or beneficial interest including a trust. Include a description of the asset; names of individuals on the deed, title, note or other instrument indicating ownership rights; the names of individuals receiving the assets and their relation to the transferor; the date of the transfer; and the value or consideration received. Submit documentation requested on the form related to the transfer.

Affidavit

Be sure to sign and date the statement. The Personal Net Worth Statement must be notarized

ELECTRONIC CODE OF FEDERAL REGULATIONS

e-CFR Data is current as of November 13, 2014

Title 49 → Subtitle A → Part 23

Title 49: Transportation

PART 23—PARTICIPATION OF DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS ENTERPRISE IN AIRPORT CONCESSIONS

Contents

Subpart A—General

- §23.1 What are the objectives of this part?
- §23.3 What do the terms used in this part mean?
- §23.5 To whom does this part apply?
- §23.7 Program reviews.
- §23.9 What are the nondiscrimination and assurance requirements of this part for recipients?
- §23.11 What compliance and enforcement provisions are used under this part?
- §23.13 How does the Department issue guidance, interpretations, exemptions, and waivers pertaining to this part?

Subpart B—ACDBE Programs

- §23.21 Who must submit an ACDBE program to FAA, and when?
- §23.23 What administrative provisions must be in a recipient's ACDBE program?
- §23.25 What measures must recipients include in their ACDBE programs to ensure nondiscriminatory participation of ACDBEs in concessions?
- §23.27 What information does a recipient have to retain and report about implementation of its ACDBE program?
- §23.29 What monitoring and compliance procedures must recipients follow?

Subpart C—Certification and Eligibility of ACDBEs

- §23.31 What certification standards and procedures do recipients use to certify ACDBEs?
- §23.33 What size standards do recipients use to determine the eligibility of ACDBEs?
- §23.35 What is the personal net worth standard for disadvantaged owners of ACDBEs?
- §23.37 Are firms certified under 49 CFR part 26 eligible to participate as ACDBEs?
- §23.39 What other certification requirements apply in the case of ACDBEs?

Subpart D—Goals, Good Faith Efforts, and Counting

- §23.41 What is the basic overall goal requirement for recipients?
- §23.43 What are the consultation requirements in the development of recipients' overall goals?
- §23.45 What are the requirements for submitting overall goal information to the FAA?
- §23.47 What is the base for a recipient's goal for concessions other than car rentals?
- §23.49 What is the base for a recipient's goal for car rentals?
- §23.51 How are a recipient's overall goals expressed and calculated?
- §23.53 How do car rental companies count ACDBE participation toward their goals?
- §23.55 How do recipients count ACDBE participation toward goals for items other than car rentals?
- §23.57 What happens if a recipient falls short of meeting its overall goals?

§23.59 What is the role of the statutory 10 percent goal in the ACDBE program?

§23.61 Can recipients use quotas or set-asides as part of their ACDBE programs?

Subpart E—Other Provisions

§23.71 Does a recipient have to change existing concession agreements?

§23.73 What requirements apply to privately-owned or leased terminal buildings?

§23.75 Can recipients enter into long-term, exclusive agreements with concessionaires?

§23.77 Does this part preempt local requirements?

§23.79 Does this part permit recipients to use local geographic preferences?

Appendix A to Part 23—Uniform Report of ACDBE Participation

AUTHORITY: 49 U.S.C. 47107; 42 U.S.C. 2000d; 49 U.S.C. 322; Executive Order 12138.

SOURCE: 70 FR 14508, Mar. 22, 2005, unless otherwise noted.

⬆ Back to Top

Subpart A—General

⬆ Back to Top

§23.1 What are the objectives of this part?

This part seeks to achieve several objectives:

(a) To ensure nondiscrimination in the award and administration of opportunities for concessions by airports receiving DOT financial assistance;

(b) To create a level playing field on which ACDBEs can compete fairly for opportunities for concessions;

(c) To ensure that the Department's ACDBE program is narrowly tailored in accordance with applicable law;

(d) To ensure that only firms that fully meet this part's eligibility standards are permitted to participate as ACDBEs;

(e) To help remove barriers to the participation of ACDBEs in opportunities for concessions at airports receiving DOT financial assistance; and

(f) To provide appropriate flexibility to airports receiving DOT financial assistance in establishing and providing opportunities for ACDBEs.

⬆ Back to Top

§23.3 What do the terms used in this part mean?

Administrator means the Administrator of the Federal Aviation Administration (FAA).

Affiliation has the same meaning the term has in the Small Business Administration (SBA) regulations, 13 CFR part 121, except that the provisions of SBA regulations concerning affiliation in the context of joint ventures (13 CFR §121.103(f)) do not apply to this part.

(1) Except as otherwise provided in 13 CFR part 121, concerns are affiliates of each other when, either directly or indirectly:

(i) One concern controls or has the power to control the other; or

(ii) A third party or parties controls or has the power to control both; or

(iii) An identity of interest between or among parties exists such that affiliation may be found.

(2) In determining whether affiliation exists, it is necessary to consider all appropriate factors, including common ownership, common management, and contractual relationships. Affiliates must be considered together in determining whether a concern meets small business size criteria and the statutory cap on the participation of firms in the ACDBE program.

Airport Concession Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (ACDBE) means a concession that is a for-profit small business concern—

(1) That is at least 51 percent owned by one or more individuals who are both socially and economically disadvantaged or, in the case of a corporation, in which 51 percent of the stock is owned by one or more such individuals; and

(2) Whose management and daily business operations are controlled by one or more of the socially and economically disadvantaged individuals who own it.

Alaska Native Corporation (ANC) means any Regional Corporation, Village Corporation, Urban Corporation, or Group Corporation organized under the laws of the State of Alaska in accordance with the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act (43 U.S.C. 1601 *et seq.*)

Car dealership means an establishment primarily engaged in the retail sale of new and/or used automobiles. Car dealerships frequently maintain repair departments and carry stocks of replacement parts, tires, batteries, and automotive accessories. Such establishments also frequently sell pickup trucks and vans at retail. In the standard industrial classification system, car dealerships are categorized in NAICS code 441110.

Concession means one or more of the types of for-profit businesses listed in paragraph (1) or (2) of this definition:

(1) A business, located on an airport subject to this part, that is engaged in the sale of consumer goods or services to the public under an agreement with the recipient, another concessionaire, or the owner or lessee of a terminal, if other than the recipient.

(2) A business conducting one or more of the following covered activities, even if it does not maintain an office, store, or other business location on an airport subject to this part, as long as the activities take place on the airport: Management contracts and subcontracts, a web-based or other electronic business in a terminal or which passengers can access at the terminal, an advertising business that provides advertising displays or messages to the public on the airport, or a business that provides goods and services to concessionaires.

Example to paragraph (2): A supplier of goods or a management contractor maintains its office or primary place of business off the airport. However the supplier provides goods to a retail establishment in the airport; or the management contractor operates the parking facility on the airport. These businesses are considered concessions for purposes of this part.

(3) For purposes of this subpart, a business is not considered to be "located on the airport" solely because it picks up and/or delivers customers under a permit, license, or other agreement. For example, providers of taxi, limousine, car rental, or hotel services are not considered to be located on the airport just because they send shuttles onto airport grounds to pick up passengers or drop them off. A business is considered to be "located on the airport," however, if it has an on-airport facility. Such facilities include in the case of a taxi operator, a dispatcher; in the case of a limousine, a booth selling tickets to the public; in the case of a car rental company, a counter at which its services are sold to the public or a ready return facility; and in the case of a hotel operator, a hotel located anywhere on airport property.

(4) Any business meeting the definition of concession is covered by this subpart, regardless of the name given to the agreement with the recipient, concessionaire, or airport terminal owner or lessee. A concession may be operated under various types of agreements, including but not limited to the following:

- (i) Leases.
- (ii) Subleases.
- (iii) Permits.
- (iv) Contracts or subcontracts.
- (v) Other instruments or arrangements.

(5) The conduct of an aeronautical activity is not considered a concession for purposes of this subpart. Aeronautical activities include scheduled and non-scheduled air carriers, air taxis, air charters, and air couriers, in their normal passenger or freight carrying capacities; fixed base operators; flight schools; recreational service providers (e.g., sky-diving, parachute-jumping, flying guides); and air tour services.

(6) Other examples of entities that do not meet the definition of a concession include flight kitchens and in-flight caterers servicing air carriers, government agencies, industrial plants, farm leases, individuals leasing hangar space, custodial and security contracts, telephone and electric service to the airport facility, holding companies, and skycap services under contract with an air carrier or airport.

Concessionaire means a firm that owns and controls a concession or a portion of a concession.

Department (DOT) means the U.S. Department of Transportation, including the Office of the Secretary and the Federal Aviation Administration (FAA).

Direct ownership arrangement means a joint venture, partnership, sublease, licensee, franchise, or other arrangement in which a firm owns and controls a concession.

Good faith efforts means efforts to achieve an ACDBE goal or other requirement of this part that, by their scope, intensity, and appropriateness to the objective, can reasonably be expected to meet the program requirement.

Immediate family member means father, mother, husband, wife, son, daughter, brother, sister, grandmother, grandfather, grandson, granddaughter, mother-in-law, father-in-law, brother-in-law, sister-in-law, or registered domestic partner.

Indian tribe means any Indian tribe, band, nation, or other organized group or community of Indians, including any ANC, which is recognized as eligible for the special programs and services provided by the United States to Indians because of their status as Indians, or is recognized as such by the State in which the tribe, band, nation, group, or community resides. See definition of "tribally-owned concern" in this section.

Joint venture means an association of an ACDBE firm and one or more other firms to carry out a single, for-profit business enterprise, for which the parties combine their property, capital, efforts, skills and knowledge, and in which the ACDBE is responsible for a distinct, clearly defined portion of the work of the contract and whose shares in the capital contribution, control, management, risks, and profits of the joint venture are commensurate with its ownership interest. Joint venture entities are not certified as ACDBEs.

Large hub primary airport means a commercial service airport that has a number of passenger boardings equal to at least one percent of all passenger boardings in the United States.

Management contract or subcontract means an agreement with a recipient or another management contractor under which a firm directs or operates one or more business activities, the assets of which are owned, leased, or otherwise controlled by the recipient. The managing agent generally receives, as compensation, a flat fee or a percentage of the gross receipts or profit from the business activity. For purposes of this subpart, the business activity operated or directed by the

managing agent must be other than an aeronautical activity, be located at an airport subject to this subpart, and be engaged in the sale of consumer goods or provision of services to the public.

Material amendment means a significant change to the basic rights or obligations of the parties to a concession agreement. Examples of material amendments include an extension to the term not provided for in the original agreement or a substantial increase in the scope of the concession privilege. Examples of nonmaterial amendments include a change in the name of the concessionaire or a change to the payment due dates.

Medium hub primary airport means a commercial service airport that has a number of passenger boardings equal to at least 0.25 percent of all passenger boardings in the United States but less than one percent of such passenger boardings.

Native Hawaiian means any individual whose ancestors were natives, prior to 1778, of the area that now comprises the State of Hawaii.

Native Hawaiian Organization means any community service organization serving Native Hawaiians in the State of Hawaii that is a not-for-profit organization chartered by the State of Hawaii, and is controlled by Native Hawaiians

Noncompliance means that a recipient has not correctly implemented the requirements of this part.

Nonhub primary airport means a commercial service airport that has more than 10,000 passenger boardings each year but less than 0.05 percent of all passenger boardings in the United States.

Part 26 means 49 CFR part 26, the Department of Transportation's disadvantaged business enterprise regulation for DOT-assisted contracts.

Personal net worth means the net value of the assets of an individual remaining after total liabilities are deducted. An individual's personal net worth (PNW) does not include the following:

(1) The individual's ownership interest in an ACDBE firm or a firm that is applying for ACDBE certification; (2) The individual's equity in his or her primary place of residence; and (3) Other assets that the individual can document are necessary to obtain financing or a franchise agreement for the initiation or expansion of his or her ACDBE firm (or have in fact been encumbered to support existing financing for the individual's ACDBE business) to a maximum of \$3 million. The effectiveness of this paragraph (3) of this definition is suspended with respect to any application for ACDBE certification made or any financing or franchise agreement obtained after June 20, 2012.

Primary airport means a commercial service airport that the Secretary determines to have more than 10,000 passengers enplaned annually.

Primary industry classification means the North American Industrial Classification System (NAICS) code designation that best describes the primary business of a firm. The NAICS Manual is available through the National Technical Information Service (NTIS) of the U.S. Department of Commerce (Springfield, VA, 22261). NTIS also makes materials available through its Web site (<http://www.ntis.gov/naics>).

Primary recipient means a recipient to which DOT financial assistance is extended through the programs of the FAA and which passes some or all of it on to another recipient.

Principal place of business means the business location where the individuals who manage the firm's day-to-day operations spend most working hours and where top management's business records are kept. If the offices from which management is directed and where business records are kept are in different locations, the recipient will determine the principal place of business for ACDBE program purposes.

Race-conscious means a measure or program that is focused specifically on assisting only ACDBEs, including women-owned ACDBEs. For the purposes of this part, race-conscious measures include gender-conscious measures.

Race-neutral means a measure or program that is, or can be, used to assist all small businesses, without making distinctions or classifications on the basis of race or gender.

Secretary means the Secretary of Transportation or his/her designee.

Set-aside means a contracting practice restricting eligibility for the competitive award of a contract solely to ACDBE firms.

Small Business Administration or SBA means the United States Small Business Administration.

Small business concern means a for profit business that does not exceed the size standards of §23.33 of this part.

Small hub airport means a publicly owned commercial service airport that has a number of passenger boardings equal to at least 0.05 percent of all passenger boardings in the United States but less than 0.25 percent of such passenger boardings.

Socially and economically disadvantaged individual means any individual who is a citizen (or lawfully admitted permanent resident) of the United States and who is—

(1) Any individual determined by a recipient to be a socially and economically disadvantaged individual on a case-by-case basis.

(2) Any individual in the following groups, members of which are rebuttably presumed to be socially and economically disadvantaged:

(i) "Black Americans," which includes persons having origins in any of the Black racial groups of Africa;

(ii) "Hispanic Americans," which includes persons of Mexican, Puerto Rican, Cuban, Dominican, Central or South American, or other Spanish or Portuguese culture or origin, regardless of race;

(iii) "Native Americans," which includes persons who are American Indians, Eskimos, Aleuts, or Native Hawaiians;

(iv) "Asian-Pacific Americans," which includes persons whose origins are from Japan, China, Taiwan, Korea, Burma (Myanmar), Vietnam, Laos, Cambodia (Kampuchea), Thailand, Malaysia, Indonesia, the Philippines, Brunei, Samoa, Guam, the U.S. Trust Territories of the Pacific Islands (Republic of Palau), the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands, Macao, Fiji, Tonga, Kiribati, Juvalu, Nauru, Federated States of Micronesia, or Hong Kong;

(v) "Subcontinent Asian Americans," which includes persons whose origins are from India, Pakistan, Bangladesh, Bhutan, the Maldives Islands, Nepal or Sri Lanka;

(vi) Women;

(vii) Any additional groups whose members are designated as socially and economically disadvantaged by the SBA, at such time as the SBA designation becomes effective.

Recipient means any entity, public or private, to which DOT financial assistance is extended, whether directly or through another recipient, through the programs of the FAA.

Tribally-owned concern means any concern at least 51 percent owned by an Indian tribe as defined in this section.

You refers to a recipient, unless a statement in the text of this part or the context requires otherwise (*i.e.*, "You must do XYZ" means that recipients must do XYZ).

[70 FR 14508, Mar. 22, 2005, as amended at 72 FR 15616, Apr. 2, 2007; 77 FR 36931, June 20, 2012]

[⬆ Back to Top](#)

§23.5 To whom does this part apply?

If you are a recipient that has received a grant for airport development at any time after January 1988 that was authorized under Title 49 of the United States Code, this part applies to you.

[⬆ Back to Top](#)

§23.7 Program reviews.

In 2010, and thereafter at the discretion of the Secretary, the Department will initiate a review of the ACDBE program to determine what, if any, modifications should be made to this part.

[75 FR 16358, Apr. 1, 2010]

[⬆ Back to Top](#)

§23.9 What are the nondiscrimination and assurance requirements of this part for recipients?

(a) As a recipient, you must meet the non-discrimination requirements provided in part 26, §26.7 with respect to the award and performance of any concession agreement, management contract or subcontract, purchase or lease agreement, or other agreement covered by this subpart.

(b) You must also take all necessary and reasonable steps to ensure nondiscrimination in the award and administration of contracts and agreements covered by this part.

(c) You must include the following assurances in all concession agreements and management contracts you execute with any firm after April 21, 2005:

(1) "This agreement is subject to the requirements of the U.S. Department of Transportation's regulations, 49 CFR part 23. The concessionaire or contractor agrees that it will not discriminate against any business owner because of the owner's race, color, national origin, or sex in connection with the award or performance of any concession agreement, management contract, or subcontract, purchase or lease agreement, or other agreement covered by 49 CFR part 23.

(2) "The concessionaire or contractor agrees to include the above statements in any subsequent concession agreement or contract covered by 49 CFR part 23, that it enters and cause those businesses to similarly include the statements in further agreements."

[⬆ Back to Top](#)

§23.11 What compliance and enforcement provisions are used under this part?

The compliance and enforcement provisions of part 26 (§§26.101 and 26.105 through 26.109) apply to this part in the same way that they apply to FAA recipients and programs under part 26.

[70 FR 14508, Mar. 22, 2005, as amended at 72 FR 15616, Apr. 2, 2007]

[⬆ Back to Top](#)

§23.13 How does the Department issue guidance, interpretations, exemptions, and waivers pertaining to this part?

(a) Only guidance and interpretations (including interpretations set forth in certification appeal decisions) consistent with this part 23 and issued after April 21, 2005, express the official positions and views of the Department of Transportation or the Federal Aviation Administration.

(b) The Secretary of Transportation, Office of the Secretary of Transportation, and the FAA may issue written interpretations of or written guidance concerning this part. Written interpretations and

guidance are valid, and express the official positions and views of the Department of Transportation or the FAA, only if they are issued over the signature of the Secretary of Transportation or if they contain the following statement:

The General Counsel of the Department of Transportation has reviewed this document and approved it as consistent with the language and intent of 49 CFR part 23.

(c) You may apply for an exemption from any provision of this part. To apply, you must request the exemption in writing from the Office of the Secretary of Transportation or the FAA. The Secretary will grant the request only if it documents special or exceptional circumstances, not likely to be generally applicable, and not contemplated in connection with the rulemaking that established this part, that make your compliance with a specific provision of this part impractical. You must agree to take any steps that the Department specifies to comply with the intent of the provision from which an exemption is granted. The Secretary will issue a written response to all exemption requests.

(d) You can apply for a waiver of any provision of subpart B or D of this part including, but not limited to, any provisions regarding administrative requirements, overall goals, contract goals or good faith efforts. Program waivers are for the purpose of authorizing you to operate an ACDBE program that achieves the objectives of this part by means that may differ from one or more of the requirements of subpart B or D of this part. To receive a program waiver, you must follow these procedures:

(1) You must apply through the FAA. The application must include a specific program proposal and address how you will meet the criteria of paragraph (d)(2) of this section. Before submitting your application, you must have had public participation in developing your proposal, including consultation with the ACDBE community and at least one public hearing. Your application must include a summary of the public participation process and the information gathered through it.

(2) Your application must show that—

(i) There is a reasonable basis to conclude that you could achieve a level of ACDBE participation consistent with the objectives of this part using different or innovative means other than those that are provided in subpart B or D of this part;

(ii) Conditions at your airport are appropriate for implementing the proposal;

(iii) Your proposal would prevent discrimination against any individual or group in access to concession opportunities or other benefits of the program; and

(iv) Your proposal is consistent with applicable law and FAA program requirements.

(3) The FAA Administrator has the authority to approve your application. If the Administrator grants your application, you may administer your ACDBE program as provided in your proposal, subject to the following conditions:

(i) ACDBE eligibility is determined as provided in subpart C of this part, and ACDBE participation is counted as provided in §§23.53 through 23.55.

(ii) Your level of ACDBE participation continues to be consistent with the objectives of this part;

(iii) There is a reasonable limitation on the duration of the your modified program; and

(iv) Any other conditions the Administrator makes on the grant of the waiver.

(4) The Administrator may end a program waiver at any time and require you to comply with this part's provisions. The Administrator may also extend the waiver, if he or she determines that all requirements of this section continue to be met. Any such extension shall be for no longer than period originally set for the duration of the program waiver.

[70 FR 14508, Mar. 22, 2005, as amended at 72 FR 15616, Apr. 2, 2007]

[⬆ Back to Top](#)

Subpart B—ACDBE Programs

[↑ Back to Top](#)

§23.21 Who must submit an ACDBE program to FAA, and when?

(a) Except as provided in paragraph (e) of this section, if you are a primary airport that has or was required to have a concessions DBE program prior to April 21, 2005, you must submit a revised ACDBE program meeting the requirements of this part to the appropriate FAA regional office for approval.

(1) You must submit this revised program on the same schedule provided for your first submission of overall goals in §23.45(a) of this part.

(2) Timely submission and FAA approval of your revised ACDBE program is a condition of eligibility for FAA financial assistance.

(3) Until your new ACDBE program is submitted and approved, you must continue to implement your concessions DBE program that was in effect before the effective date of this amendment to part 23, except with respect to any provision that is contrary to this part.

(b) If you are a primary airport that does not now have a DBE concessions program, and you apply for a grant of FAA funds for airport planning and development under 49 U.S.C. 47107 *et seq.*, you must submit an ACDBE program to the FAA at the time of your application. Timely submission and FAA approval of your ACDBE program are conditions of eligibility for FAA financial assistance.

(c) If you are the owner of more than one airport that is required to have an ACDBE program, you may implement one plan for all your locations. If you do so, you must establish a separate ACDBE goal for each location.

(d) If you make any significant changes to your ACDBE program at any time, you must provide the amended program to the FAA for approval before implementing the changes.

(e) If you are a non-primary airport, non-commercial service airport, a general aviation airport, reliever airport, or any other airport that does not have scheduled commercial service, you are not required to have an ACDBE program. However, you must take appropriate outreach steps to encourage available ACDBEs to participate as concessionaires whenever there is a concession opportunity.

[↑ Back to Top](#)

§23.23 What administrative provisions must be in a recipient's ACDBE program?

(a) If, as a recipient that must have an ACDBE program, the program must include provisions for a policy statement, liaison officer, and directory, as provided in part 26, §§26.23, 26.25, and 26.31, as well as certification of ACDBEs as provided by Subpart C of this part. You must include a statement in your program committing you to operating your ACDBE program in a nondiscriminatory manner.

(b) You may combine your provisions for implementing these requirements under this part and part 26 (*e.g.*, a single policy statement can cover both Federally-assisted airport contracts and concessions; the same individual can act as the liaison officer for both part 23 and part 26 matters).

[↑ Back to Top](#)

§23.25 What measures must recipients include in their ACDBE programs to ensure nondiscriminatory participation of ACDBEs in concessions?

(a) You must include in your ACDBE program a narrative description of the types of measures you intend to make to ensure nondiscriminatory participation of ACDBEs in concession and other covered activities.

(b) Your ACDBE program must provide for setting goals consistent with the requirements of Subpart D of this part.

(c) Your ACDBE program must provide for seeking ACDBE participation in all types of concession activities, rather than concentrating participation in one category or a few categories to the exclusion of others.

(d) Your ACDBE program must include race-neutral measures that you will take. You must maximize the use of race-neutral measures, obtaining as much as possible of the ACDBE participation needed to meet overall goals through such measures. These are responsibilities that you directly undertake as a recipient, in addition to the efforts that concessionaires make, to obtain ACDBE participation. The following are examples of race-neutral measures you can implement:

(1) Locating and identifying ACDBEs and other small businesses who may be interested in participating as concessionaires under this part;

(2) Notifying ACDBEs of concession opportunities and encouraging them to compete, when appropriate;

(3) When practical, structuring concession activities so as to encourage and facilitate the participation of ACDBEs

(4) Providing technical assistance to ACDBEs in overcoming limitations, such as inability to obtain bonding or financing;

(5) Ensuring that competitors for concession opportunities are informed during pre-solicitation meetings about how the recipient's ACDBE program will affect the procurement process;

(6) Providing information concerning the availability of ACDBE firms to competitors to assist them in obtaining ACDBE participation; and

(7) Establishing a business development program (*see* part 26, §26.35); technical assistance program; or taking other steps to foster ACDBE participation in concessions.

(e) Your ACDBE program must also provide for the use of race-conscious measures when race-neutral measures, standing alone, are not projected to be sufficient to meet an overall goal. The following are examples of race-conscious measures you can implement:

(1) Establishing concession-specific goals for particular concession opportunities.

(i) If the objective of the concession-specific goal is to obtain ACDBE participation through a direct ownership arrangement with a ACDBE, calculate the goal as a percentage of the total estimated annual gross receipts from the concession.

(ii) If the goal applies to purchases and/or leases of goods and services, calculate the goal by dividing the estimated dollar value of such purchases and/or leases from ACDBEs by the total estimated dollar value of all purchases to be made by the concessionaire.

(iii) To be eligible to be awarded the concession, competitors must make good faith efforts to meet this goal. A competitor may do so either by obtaining enough ACDBE participation to meet the goal or by documenting that it made sufficient good faith efforts to do so.

(iv) The administrative procedures applicable to contract goals in part 26, §26.51-53, apply with respect to concession-specific goals.

(2) Negotiation with a potential concessionaire to include ACDBE participation, through direct ownership arrangements or measures, in the operation of the concession.

(3) With the prior approval of FAA, other methods that take a competitor's ability to provide ACDBE participation into account in awarding a concession.

(f) Your ACDBE program must require businesses subject to ACDBE goals at the airport (except car rental companies) to make good faith efforts to explore all available options to meet goals, to the maximum extent practicable, through direct ownership arrangements with DBEs.

(g) As provided in §23.61 of this part, you must not use set-asides and quotas as means of obtaining ACDBE participation.

[⬆ Back to Top](#)

§23.27 What information does a recipient have to retain and report about implementation of its ACDBE program?

(a) As a recipient, you must retain sufficient basic information about your program implementation, your certification of ACDBEs, and the award and performance of agreements and contracts to enable the FAA to determine your compliance with this part. You must retain this data for a minimum of three years following the end of the concession agreement or other covered contract.

(b) Beginning March 1, 2006, you must submit an annual report on ACDBE participation using the form found in appendix A to this part. You must submit the report to the appropriate FAA Regional Civil Rights Office.

[⬆ Back to Top](#)

§23.29 What monitoring and compliance procedures must recipients follow?

As a recipient, you must implement appropriate mechanisms to ensure compliance with the requirements of this part by all participants in the program. You must include in your concession program the specific provisions to be inserted into concession agreements and management contracts setting forth the enforcement mechanisms and other means you use to ensure compliance. These provisions must include a monitoring and enforcement mechanism to verify that the work committed to ACDBEs is actually performed by the ACDBEs. This mechanism must include a written certification that you have reviewed records of all contracts, leases, joint venture agreements, or other concession-related agreements and monitored the work on-site at your airport for this purpose. The monitoring to which this paragraph refers may be conducted in conjunction with monitoring of concession performance for other purposes.

[77 FR 36931, June 20, 2012]

[⬆ Back to Top](#)

Subpart C—Certification and Eligibility of ACDBEs

[⬆ Back to Top](#)

§23.31 What certification standards and procedures do recipients use to certify ACDBEs?

(a) As a recipient, you must use, except as provided in this subpart, the procedures and standards of part 26, §§26.61-91 for certification of ACDBEs to participate in your concessions program. Your ACDBE program must incorporate the use of these standards and procedures and must provide that certification decisions for ACDBEs will be made by the Unified Certification Program (UCP) in your state (see part 26, §26.81).

(b) The UCP's directory of eligible DBEs must specify whether a firm is certified as a DBE for purposes of part 26, an ACDBE for purposes of part 23, or both.

(c) As an airport or UCP, you must review the eligibility of currently certified ACDBE firms to make sure that they meet the eligibility standards of this part.

(1) You must complete these reviews as soon as possible, but in no case later than April 21, 2006 or three years from the anniversary date of each firm's most recent certification, whichever is later.

(2) You must direct all currently certified ACDBEs to submit to you by April 21, 2006, a personal net worth statement, a certification of disadvantage, and an affidavit of no change.

[⬆ Back to Top](#)

§23.33 What size standards do recipients use to determine the eligibility of ACDBEs?

(a) As a recipient, you must, except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, treat a firm as a small business eligible to be certified as an ACDBE if its gross receipts, averaged over the firm's previous three fiscal years, do not exceed \$56.42 million.

(b) The following types of businesses have size standards that differ from the standard set forth in paragraph (a) of this section:

(1) *Banks and financial institutions*: \$1 billion in assets;

(2) *Car rental companies*: \$75.23 million average annual gross receipts over the firm's three previous fiscal years, as adjusted by the Department for inflation every two years from April 3, 2009.

(3) *Pay telephones*: 1,500 employees;

(4) *Automobile dealers*: 350 employees.

(c) The Department adjusts the numbers in paragraphs (a) and (b)(2) of this section using the Department of Commerce price deflators for purchases by State and local governments as the basis for this adjustment. The Department publishes a FEDERAL REGISTER document informing the public of each adjustment.

[77 FR 36931, June 20, 2012]

[⬆ Back to Top](#)

§23.35 What is the personal net worth standard for disadvantaged owners of ACDBEs?

The personal net worth standard used in determining eligibility for purposes of this part is \$1.32 million. Any individual who has a personal net worth exceeding this amount is not a socially and economically disadvantaged individual for purposes of this part, even if the individual is a member of a group otherwise presumed to be disadvantaged.

[70 FR 14508, Mar. 22, 2005, as amended at 77 FR 36931, June 20, 2012]

[⬆ Back to Top](#)

§23.37 Are firms certified under 49 CFR part 26 eligible to participate as ACDBEs?

(a) You must presume that a firm that is certified as a DBE under part 26 is eligible to participate as an ACDBE. By meeting the size, disadvantage (including personal net worth), ownership and control standards of part 26, the firm will have also met the eligibility standards for part 23.

(b) However, before certifying such a firm, you must ensure that the disadvantaged owners of a DBE certified under part 26 are able to control the firm with respect to its activity in the concessions program. In addition, you are not required to certify a part 26 DBE as a part 23 ACDBE if the firm does not do work relevant to the airport's concessions program.

[⬆ Back to Top](#)

§23.39 What other certification requirements apply in the case of ACDBEs?

(a) The provisions of part 26, §§26.83 (c)(2) through (c)(6) do not apply to certifications for purposes of this part. Instead, in determining whether a firm is an eligible ACDBE, you must take the following steps:

(1) Obtain the resumes or work histories of the principal owners of the firm and personally interview these individuals;

(2) Analyze the ownership of stock of the firm, if it is a corporation;

(3) Analyze the bonding and financial capacity of the firm;

(4) Determine the work history of the firm, including any concession contracts or other contracts it may have received;

(5) Obtain or compile a list of the licenses of the firm and its key personnel to perform the concession contracts or other contracts it wishes to receive;

(6) Obtain a statement from the firm of the type(s) of concession(s) it prefers to operate or the type(s) of other contract(s) it prefers to perform.

(b) In reviewing the affidavit required by part 26, §26.83(j), you must ensure that the ACDBE firm meets the applicable size standard in §23.33.

(c) For purposes of this part, the term prime contractor in part 26, §26.87(l) includes a firm holding a prime contract with an airport concessionaire to provide goods or services to the concessionaire or a firm holding a prime concession agreement with a recipient.

(d) With respect to firms owned by Alaska Native Corporations (ANCs), the provisions of part 26, §26.73(l) do not apply under this part. The eligibility of ANC-owned firms for purposes of this part is governed by §26.73(h).

(e) When you remove a concessionaire's eligibility after the concessionaire has entered a concession agreement, because the firm exceeded the small business size standard or because an owner has exceeded the personal net worth standard, and the firm in all other respects remains an eligible DBE, you may continue to count the concessionaire's participation toward DBE goals during the remainder of the current concession agreement. However, you must not count the concessionaire's participation toward DBE goals beyond the termination date for the concession agreement in effect at the time of the decertification (*e.g.*, in a case where the agreement is renewed or extended, or an option for continued participation beyond the current term of the agreement is exercised).

(f) When UCPs are established in a state (see part 26, §26.81), the UCP, rather than individual recipients, certifies firms for the ACDBE concession program.

(g) You must use the Uniform Application Form found in appendix F to part 26. However, you must instruct applicants to take the following additional steps:

(1) In the space available in section 2(B)(7) of the form, the applicant must state that it is applying for certification as an ACDBE.

(2) With respect to section 4(C) of the form, the applicant must provide information on an attached page concerning the address/location, ownership/lease status, current value of property or lease, and fees/lease payments paid to the airport.

(3) The applicant need not complete section 4(I) and (J). However, the applicant must provide information on an attached page concerning any other airport concession businesses the applicant firm or any affiliate owns and/or operates, including name, location, type of concession, and start date of concession.

(h) Car rental companies and private terminal owners or lessees are not authorized to certify firms as ACDBEs. As a car rental company or private terminal owner or lessee, you must obtain ACDBE participation from firms which a recipient or UCPs have certified as ACDBEs.

(i) You must use the certification standards of this part to determine the ACDBE eligibility of firms that provide goods and services to concessionaires.

[⬆ Back to Top](#)

Subpart D—Goals, Good Faith Efforts, and Counting

[⬆ Back to Top](#)

§23.41 What is the basic overall goal requirement for recipients?

(a) If you are a recipient who must implement an ACDBE program, you must, except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, establish two separate overall ACDBE goals. The first is for car rentals; the second is for concessions other than car rentals.

(b) If your annual car rental concession revenues, averaged over the three-years preceding the date on which you are required to submit overall goals, do not exceed \$200,000, you are not required to submit a car rental overall goal. If your annual revenues for concessions other than car rentals, averaged over the three years preceding the date on which you are required to submit overall goals, do not exceed \$200,000, you are not required to submit a non-car rental overall goal.

(c) Each overall goal must cover a three-year period. You must review your goals annually to make sure they continue to fit your circumstances appropriately. You must report to the FAA any significant adjustments that you make to your goal in the time before your next scheduled submission.

(d) Your goals established under this part must provide for participation by all certified ACDBEs and may not be subdivided into group-specific goals.

(e) If you fail to establish and implement goals as provided in this section, you are not in compliance with this part. If you establish and implement goals in a way different from that provided in this part, you are not in compliance with this part. If you fail to comply with this requirement, you are not eligible to receive FAA financial assistance.

[⬆ Back to Top](#)

§23.43 What are the consultation requirements in the development of recipients' overall goals?

(a) As a recipient, you must consult with stakeholders before submitting your overall goals to FAA.

(b) Stakeholders with whom you must consult include, but are not limited to, minority and women's business groups, community organizations, trade associations representing concessionaires currently located at the airport, as well as existing concessionaires themselves, and other officials or organizations which could be expected to have information concerning the availability of disadvantaged businesses, the effects of discrimination on opportunities for ACDBEs, and the recipient's efforts to increase participation of ACDBEs.

[⬆ Back to Top](#)

§23.45 What are the requirements for submitting overall goal information to the FAA?

(a) You must submit your overall goals to the appropriate FAA Regional Civil Rights Office for approval. Your first set of overall goals meeting the requirements of this subpart are due on the following schedule:

(1) If you are a large or medium hub primary airport on April 21, 2005, by January 1, 2006. You must make your next submissions by October 1, 2008.

(2) If you are a small hub primary airport on April 21, 2005, by October 1, 2006.

(3) If you are a nonhub primary airport on April 21, 2005, by October 1, 2007.

(b) You must then submit new goals every three years after the date that applies to you.

(c) Timely submission and FAA approval of your overall goals is a condition of eligibility for FAA financial assistance.

(d) In the time before you make your first submission under paragraph (a) of this section, you must continue to use the overall goals that have been approved by the FAA before the effective date of this part.

(e) Your overall goal submission must include a description of the method used to calculate your goals and the data you relied on. You must "show your work" to enable the FAA to understand how you concluded your goals were appropriate. This means that you must provide to the FAA the data, calculations, assumptions, and reasoning used in establishing your goals.

(f) Your submission must include your projection of the portions of your overall goals you propose to meet through use of race-neutral and race-conscious means, respectively, and the basis for making this projection (*see* §23.51(d)(5))

(g) FAA may approve or disapprove the way you calculated your goal, including your race-neutral/race-conscious "split," as part of its review of your plan or goal submission. Except as provided in paragraph (h) of this section, the FAA does not approve or disapprove the goal itself (*i.e.*, the number).

(h) If the FAA determines that your goals have not been correctly calculated or the justification is inadequate, the FAA may, after consulting with you, adjust your overall goal or race-conscious/race-neutral "split." The adjusted goal represents the FAA's determination of an appropriate overall goal for ACDBE participation in the recipient's concession program, based on relevant data and analysis. The adjusted goal is binding on you.

(i) If a new concession opportunity, the estimated average annual gross revenues of which are anticipated to be \$200,000 or greater, arises at a time that falls between normal submission dates for overall goals, you must submit an appropriate adjustment to your overall goal to the FAA for approval no later than 90 days before issuing the solicitation for the new concession opportunity.

[70 FR 14508, Mar. 22, 2005, as amended at 77 FR 36931, June 20, 2012]

↑ Back to Top

§23.47 What is the base for a recipient's goal for concessions other than car rentals?

(a) As a recipient, the base for your goal includes the total gross receipts of concessions, except as otherwise provided in this section.

(b) This base does not include the gross receipts of car rental operations.

(c) The dollar amount of a management contract or subcontract with a non-ACDBE and the gross receipts of business activities to which a management or subcontract with a non-ACDBE pertains are not added to this base.

(d) This base does not include any portion of a firm's estimated gross receipts that will not be generated from a concession.

Example to paragraph (d): A firm operates a restaurant in the airport terminal which serves the traveling public and under the same lease agreement, provides in-flight catering service to air carriers. The projected gross receipts from the restaurant are included in the overall goal calculation, while the gross receipts to be earned by the in-flight catering services are not.

⬆ Back to Top

§23.49 What is the base for a recipient's goal for car rentals?

Except in the case where you use the alternative goal approach of §23.51(c)(5)(ii), the base for your goal is the total gross receipts of car rental operations at your airport. You do not include gross receipts of other concessions in this base.

⬆ Back to Top

§23.51 How are a recipient's overall goals expressed and calculated?

(a) Your objective in setting a goal is to estimate the percentage of the base calculated under §§23.47-23.49 that would be performed by ACDBEs in the absence of discrimination and its effects.

(1) This percentage is the estimated ACDBE participation that would occur if there were a "level playing field" for firms to work as concessionaires for your airport.

(2) In conducting this goal setting process, you are determining the extent, if any, to which the firms in your market area have suffered discrimination or its effects in connection with concession opportunities or related business opportunities.

(3) You must complete the goal-setting process separately for each of the two overall goals identified in §23.41 of this part.

(b)(1) Each overall concessions goal must be based on demonstrable evidence of the availability of ready, willing and able ACDBEs relative to all businesses ready, willing and able to participate in your ACDBE program (hereafter, the "relative availability of ACDBEs").

(2) You cannot simply rely on the 10 percent national aspirational goal, your previous overall goal, or past ACDBE participation rates in your program without reference to the relative availability of ACDBEs in your market.

(3) Your market area is defined by the geographical area in which the substantial majority of firms which seek to do concessions business with the airport are located and the geographical area in which the firms which receive the substantial majority of concessions-related revenues are located. Your market area may be different for different types of concessions.

(c) *Step 1.* You must begin your goal setting process by determining a base figure for the relative availability of ACDBEs. The following are examples of approaches that you may take toward determining a base figure. These examples are provided as a starting point for your goal setting process. Any percentage figure derived from one of these examples should be considered a basis from which you begin when examining the evidence available to you. These examples are not intended as an exhaustive list. Other methods or combinations of methods to determine a base figure may be used, subject to approval by the FAA.

(1) *Use DBE Directories and Census Bureau Data.* Determine the number of ready, willing and able ACDBEs in your market area from your ACDBE directory. Using the Census Bureau's County Business Pattern (CBP) data base, determine the number of all ready, willing and able businesses available in your market area that perform work in the same NAICS codes. (Information about the CBP data base may be obtained from the Census Bureau at their Web site, <http://www.census.gov/epcd/cbp/view/cbpview.html>.) Divide the number of ACDBEs by the number of all businesses to derive a base figure for the relative availability of ACDBEs in your market area.

(2) *Use an Active Participants List.* Determine the number of ACDBEs that have participated or attempted to participate in your airport concessions program in previous years. Determine the number of all businesses that have participated or attempted to participate in your airport concession program in previous years. Divide the number of ACDBEs who have participated or attempted to participate by the number for all businesses to derive a base figure for the relative availability of ACDBEs in your market area.

(3) *Use data from a disparity study.* Use a percentage figure derived from data in a valid, applicable disparity study.

(4) *Use the goal of another recipient.* If another airport or other DOT recipient in the same, or substantially similar, market has set an overall goal in compliance with this rule, you may use that goal as a base figure for your goal.

(5) *Alternative methods.* (i) You may use other methods to determine a base figure for your overall goal. Any methodology you choose must be based on demonstrable evidence of local market conditions and be designed to ultimately attain a goal that is rationally related to the relative availability of ACDBEs in your market area.

(ii) In the case of a car rental goal, where it appears that all or most of the goal is likely to be met through the purchases by car rental companies of vehicles or other goods or services from ACDBEs, one permissible alternative is to structure the goal entirely in terms of purchases of goods and services. In this case, you would calculate your car rental overall goal by dividing the estimated dollar value of such purchases from ACDBEs by the total estimated dollar value of all purchases to be made by car rental companies.

(d) *Step 2.* Once you have calculated a base figure, you must examine all relevant evidence reasonably available in your jurisdiction to determine what adjustment, if any, is needed to the base figure in order to arrive at your overall goal.

(1) There are many types of evidence that must be considered when adjusting the base figure. These include, but are not limited to:

(i) The current capacity of ACDBEs to perform work in your concessions program, as measured by the volume of work ACDBEs have performed in recent years; and

(ii) Evidence from disparity studies conducted anywhere within your jurisdiction, to the extent it is not already accounted for in your base figure.

(2) If your base figure is the goal of another recipient, you must adjust it for differences in your market area and your concessions program.

(3) If available, you must consider evidence from related fields that affect the opportunities for ACDBEs to form, grow and compete. These include, but are not limited to:

(i) Statistical disparities in the ability of ACDBEs to get the financing, bonding and insurance required to participate in your program;

(ii) Data on employment, self-employment, education, training and union apprenticeship programs, to the extent you can relate it to the opportunities for ACDBEs to perform in your program.

(4) If you attempt to make an adjustment to your base figure to account for the continuing effects of past discrimination, or the effects of an ongoing ACDBE program, the adjustment must be based on demonstrable evidence that is logically and directly related to the effect for which the adjustment is sought.

(5) Among the information you submit with your overall goal (*see* 23.45(e)), you must include description of the methodology you used to establish the goal, including your base figure and the evidence with which it was calculated, as well as the adjustments you made to the base figure and the evidence relied on for the adjustments. You should also include a summary listing of the relevant

available evidence in your jurisdiction and an explanation of how you used that evidence to adjust your base figure. You must also include your projection of the portions of the overall goal you expect to meet through race-neutral and race-conscious measures, respectively (*see* §§26.51(c)).

(e) You are not required to obtain prior FAA concurrence with your overall goal (*i.e.*, with the number itself). However, if the FAA's review suggests that your overall goal has not been correctly calculated, or that your method for calculating goals is inadequate, the FAA may, after consulting with you, adjust your overall goal or require that you do so. The adjusted overall goal is binding on you.

(f) If you need additional time to collect data or take other steps to develop an approach to setting overall goals, you may request the approval of the FAA Administrator for an interim goal and/or goal-setting mechanism. Such a mechanism must:

(1) Reflect the relative availability of ACDBEs in your local market area to the maximum extent feasible given the data available to you; and

(2) Avoid imposing undue burdens on non-ACDBEs.

[⬆ Back to Top](#)

§23.53 How do car rental companies count ACDBE participation toward their goals?

(a) As a car rental company, you may, in meeting the goal the airport has set for you, include purchases or leases of vehicles from any vendor that is a certified ACDBE.

(b) As a car rental company, if you choose to meet the goal the airport has set for you by including purchases or leases of vehicles from an ACDBE vendor, you must also submit to the recipient documentation of the good faith efforts you have made to obtain ACDBE participation from other ACDBE providers of goods and services.

(c) While this part does not require you to obtain ACDBE participation through direct ownership arrangements, you may count such participation toward the goal the airport has set for you.

(d) The following special rules apply to counting participation related to car rental operations:

(1) Count the entire amount of the cost charged by an ACDBE for repairing vehicles, provided that it is reasonable and not excessive as compared with fees customarily allowed for similar services.

(2) Count the entire amount of the fee or commission charged by a ACDBE to manage a car rental concession under an agreement with the concessionaire toward ACDBE goals, provided that it is reasonable and not excessive as compared with fees customarily allowed for similar services.

(3) Do not count any portion of a fee paid by a manufacturer to a car dealership for reimbursement of work performed under the manufacturer's warranty.

(e) For other goods and services, count participation toward ACDBE goals as provided in part 26, §26.55 and §23.55 of this part. In the event of any conflict between these two sections, §23.55 controls.

(f) If you have a national or regional contract, count a pro-rated share of the amount of that contract toward the goals of each airport covered by the contract. Use the proportion of your applicable gross receipts as the basis for making this pro-rated assignment of ACDBE participation.

Example to paragraph (f): Car Rental Company X signs a regional contract with an ACDBE car dealer to supply cars to all five airports in a state. The five airports each account for 20 percent of X's gross receipts in the state. Twenty percent of the value of the cars purchased through the ACDBE car dealer would count toward the goal of each airport.

[⬆ Back to Top](#)

§23.55 How do recipients count ACDBE participation toward goals for items other than car rentals?

(a) You count only ACDBE participation that results from a commercially useful function. For purposes of this part, the term commercially useful function has the same meaning as in part 26, §26.55(c), except that the requirements of §26.55(c)(3) do not apply to concessions.

(b) Count the total dollar value of gross receipts an ACDBE earns under a concession agreement and the total dollar value of a management contract or subcontract with an ACDBE toward the goal. However, if the ACDBE enters into a subconcession agreement or subcontract with a non-ACDBE, do not count any of the gross receipts earned by the non-ACDBE.

(c) When an ACDBE performs as a subconcessionaire or subcontractor for a non-ACDBE, count only the portion of the gross receipts earned by the ACDBE under its subagreement.

(d) When an ACDBE performs as a participant in a joint venture, count a portion of the gross receipts equal to the distinct, clearly defined portion of the work of the concession that the ACDBE performs with its own forces toward ACDBE goals.

(e) Count the entire amount of fees or commissions charged by an ACDBE firm for a *bona fide* service, provided that, as the recipient, you determine this amount to be reasonable and not excessive as compared with fees customarily allowed for similar services. Such services may include, but are not limited to, professional, technical, consultant, legal, security systems, advertising, building cleaning and maintenance, computer programming, or managerial.

(f) Count 100 percent of the cost of goods obtained from an ACDBE manufacturer. For purposes of this part, the term manufacturer has the same meaning as in part 26, §26.55(e)(1)(ii).

(g) Count 100 percent of the cost of goods purchased or leased from a ACDBE regular dealer. For purposes of this part, the term "regular dealer" has the same meaning as in part 26, §26.55(e)(2)(ii).

(h) Count credit toward ACDBE goals for goods purchased from an ACDBE which is neither a manufacturer nor a regular dealer as follows:

(1) Count the entire amount of fees or commissions charged for assistance in the procurement of the goods, provided that this amount is reasonable and not excessive as compared with fees customarily allowed for similar services. Do not count any portion of the cost of the goods themselves.

(2) Count the entire amount of fees or transportation charges for the delivery of goods required for a concession, provided that this amount is reasonable and not excessive as compared with fees customarily allowed for similar services. Do not count any portion of the cost of goods themselves.

(i) If a firm has not been certified as an ACDBE in accordance with the standards in this part, do not count the firm's participation toward ACDBE goals.

(j) Do not count the work performed or gross receipts earned by a firm after its eligibility has been removed toward ACDBE goals. However, if an ACDBE firm certified on April 21, 2005 is decertified because one or more of its disadvantaged owners do not meet the personal net worth criterion or the firm exceeds business size standards of this part during the performance of a contract or other agreement, the firm's participation may continue to be counted toward ACDBE goals for the remainder of the term of the contract or other agreement (but not extensions or renewals of such contracts or agreements).

(k) Do not count costs incurred in connection with the renovation, repair, or construction of a concession facility (sometimes referred to as the "build-out").

(l) Do not count the ACDBE participation of car rental companies toward your ACDBE achievements toward this goal.

[⬆ Back to Top](#)

§23.57 What happens if a recipient falls short of meeting its overall goals?

(a) You cannot be penalized, or treated by the Department as being in noncompliance with this part, simply because your ACDBE participation falls short of your overall goals. You can be penalized or treated as being in noncompliance only if you have failed to administer your ACDBE program in good faith.

(b) If the awards and commitments shown on your Uniform Report of ACDBE Participation (found in Appendix A to this Part) at the end of any fiscal year are less than the overall goal applicable to that fiscal year, you must do the following in order to be regarded by the Department as implementing your ACDBE program in good faith:

(1) Analyze in detail the reasons for the difference between the overall goal and your awards and commitments in that fiscal year;

(2) Establish specific steps and milestones to correct the problems you have identified in your analysis and to enable you to meet fully your goal for the new fiscal year;

(3) (i) If you are a CORE 30 airport or other airport designated by the FAA, you must submit, within 90 days of the end of the fiscal year, the analysis and corrective actions developed under paragraphs (b)(1) and (2) of this section to the FAA for approval. If the FAA approves the report, you will be regarded as complying with the requirements of this section for the remainder of the fiscal year.

(ii) As an airport not meeting the criteria of paragraph (b)(3)(i) of this section, you must retain analysis and corrective actions in your records for three years and make it available to the FAA, on request, for their review.

(4) The FAA may impose conditions on the recipient as part of its approval of the recipient's analysis and corrective actions including, but not limited to, modifications to your overall goal methodology, changes in your race-conscious/race-neutral split, or the introduction of additional race-neutral or race-conscious measures.

(5) You may be regarded as being in noncompliance with this part, and therefore subject to the remedies in §23.11 of this part and other applicable regulations, for failing to implement your ACDBE program in good faith if any of the following things occur:

(i) You do not submit your analysis and corrective actions to FAA in a timely manner as required under paragraph (b)(3) of this section;

(ii) FAA disapproves your analysis or corrective actions; or

(iii) You do not fully implement:

(A) The corrective actions to which you have committed, or

(B) Conditions that FAA has imposed following review of your analysis and corrective actions.

(c) If information coming to the attention of FAA demonstrates that current trends make it unlikely that you, as an airport, will achieve ACDBE awards and commitments that would be necessary to allow you to meet your overall goal at the end of the fiscal year, FAA may require you to make further good faith efforts, such as modifying your race-conscious/race-neutral split or introducing additional race-neutral or race-conscious measures for the remainder of the fiscal year.

[70 FR 14508, Mar. 22, 2005, as amended at 77 FR 36931, June 20, 2012]

[⬆ Back to Top](#)

§23.59 What is the role of the statutory 10 percent goal in the ACDBE program?

(a) The statute authorizing the ACDBE program provides that, except to the extent the Secretary determines otherwise, not less than 10 percent of concession businesses are to be ACDBEs.

(b) This 10 percent goal is an aspirational goal at the national level, which the Department uses as a tool in evaluating and monitoring DBEs' opportunities to participate in airport concessions.

(c) The national 10 percent aspirational goal does not authorize or require recipients to set overall or concession-specific goals at the 10 percent level, or any other particular level, or to take any special administrative steps if their goals are above or below 10 percent.

[⬆ Back to Top](#)

§23.61 Can recipients use quotas or set-asides as part of their ACDBE programs?

You must not use quotas or set-asides for ACDBE participation in your program.

[⬆ Back to Top](#)

Subpart E—Other Provisions

[⬆ Back to Top](#)

§23.71 Does a recipient have to change existing concession agreements?

Nothing in this part requires you to modify or abrogate an existing concession agreement (one executed before April 21, 2005) during its term. When an extension or option to renew such an agreement is exercised, or when a material amendment is made, you must assess potential for ACDBE participation and may, if permitted by the agreement, use any means authorized by this part to obtain a modified amount of ACDBE participation in the renewed or amended agreement.

[⬆ Back to Top](#)

§23.73 What requirements apply to privately-owned or leased terminal buildings?

(a) If you are a recipient who is required to implement an ACDBE program on whose airport there is a privately-owned or leased terminal building that has concessions, or any portion of such a building, this section applies to you.

(b) You must pass through the applicable requirements of this part to the private terminal owner or lessee via your agreement with the owner or lessee or by other means. You must ensure that the terminal owner or lessee complies with the requirements of this part.

(c) If your airport is a primary airport, you must obtain from the terminal owner or lessee the goals and other elements of the ACDBE program required under this part. You must incorporate this information into your concession plan and submit it to the FAA in accordance with this part.

(d) If the terminal building is at a non-primary commercial service airport or general aviation airport or reliever airport, you must ensure that the owner complies with the requirements in §23.21(e).

[⬆ Back to Top](#)

§23.75 Can recipients enter into long-term, exclusive agreements with concessionaires?

(a) Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, you must not enter into long-term, exclusive agreements for concessions. For purposes of this section, a long-term agreement is one having a term longer than five years.

(b) You may enter into a long-term, exclusive concession agreement only under the following conditions:

(1) Special local circumstances exist that make it important to enter such agreement, and

(2) The responsible FAA regional office approves your plan for meeting the standards of paragraph (c) of this section.

(c) In order to obtain FAA approval of a long-term-exclusive concession agreement, you must submit the following information to the FAA regional office:

(1) A description of the special local circumstances that warrant a long-term, exclusive agreement.

(2) A copy of the draft and final leasing and subleasing or other agreements. This long-term, exclusive agreement must provide that:

(i) A number of ACDBEs that reasonably reflects their availability in your market area, in the absence of discrimination, to do the types of work required will participate as concessionaires throughout the term of the agreement and account for at a percentage of the estimated annual gross receipts equivalent to a level set in accordance with §§23.47 through 23.49 of this part.

(ii) You will review the extent of ACDBE participation before the exercise of each renewal option to consider whether an increase or decrease in ACDBE participation is warranted.

(iii) An ACDBE concessionaire that is unable to perform successfully will be replaced by another ACDBE concessionaire, if the remaining term of the agreement makes this feasible. In the event that such action is not feasible, you will require the concessionaire to make good faith efforts during the remaining term of the agreement to encourage ACDBEs to compete for the purchases and/or leases of goods and services to be made by the concessionaire.

(3) Assurances that any ACDBE participant will be in an acceptable form, such as a sublease, joint venture, or partnership.

(4) Documentation that ACDBE participants are properly certified.

(5) A description of the type of business or businesses to be operated (e.g., location, storage and delivery space, "back-of-the-house facilities" such as kitchens, window display space, advertising space, and other amenities that will increase the ACDBE's chance to succeed).

(6) Information on the investment required on the part of the ACDBE and any unusual management or financial arrangements between the prime concessionaire and ACDBE.

(7) Information on the estimated gross receipts and net profit to be earned by the ACDBE.

↑ Back to Top

§23.77 Does this part preempt local requirements?

(a) In the event that a State or local law, regulation, or policy differs from the requirements of this part, the recipient must, as a condition of remaining eligible to receive Federal financial assistance from the DOT, take such steps as may be necessary to comply with the requirements of this part.

(b) You must clearly identify any State or local law, regulation, or policy pertaining to minority, women's, or disadvantaged business enterprise concerning airport concessions that adds to, goes beyond, or imposes more stringent requirements than the provisions of this part. FAA will determine whether such a law, regulation, or policy conflicts with this part, in which case the requirements of this part will govern.

(c) If not deemed in conflict by the FAA, you must write and administer such a State or local law, policy, or regulation separately from the ACDBE program.

(d) You must provide copies of any such provisions and the legal authority supporting them to the FAA with your ACDBE program submission. FAA will not approve an ACDBE program if there are such provisions that conflict with the provisions of this part.

(e) However, nothing in this part preempts any State or local law, regulation, or policy enacted by the governing body of a recipient, or the authority of any State or local government or recipient to adopt or enforce any law, regulation, or policy relating to ACDBEs, as long as the law, regulation, or policy does not conflict with this part.

⬆ Back to Top

§23.79 Does this part permit recipients to use local geographic preferences?

No. As a recipient you must not use a local geographic preference. For purposes of this section, a local geographic preference is any requirement that gives an ACDBE located in one place (*e.g.*, your local area) an advantage over ACDBEs from other places in obtaining business as, or with, a concession at your airport.

⬆ Back to Top

Appendix A to Part 23—Uniform Report of ACDBE Participation

INSTRUCTIONS FOR UNIFORM REPORT OF ACDBE PARTICIPATION

1. Insert name of airport receiving FAA financial assistance and AIP number.
2. Provide the name and contact information (phone, fax, e-mail) for the person FAA should contact with questions about the report.
- 3a. Provide the annual reporting period to which the report pertains (*e.g.*, October 2005-September 2006).
- 3b. Provide the date on which the report is submitted to FAA.
4. This block and blocks 5 and 6 concern *non-car rental* goals and participation only. In this block, provide the overall non-car rental percentage goal and the race-conscious (RC) and race-neutral (RN) components of it. The RC and RN percentages should add up to the overall percentage goal.
5. For purposes of this block and blocks 6, 8, and 9, the participation categories listed at the left of the block are the following: "Prime Concessions" are concessions who have a direct relationship with the airport (*e.g.*, a company who has a lease agreement directly with the airport to operate a concession). A "subconcession" is a firm that has a sublease or other agreement with a prime concessionaire, rather than with the airport itself, to operate a concession at the airport. A "management contract" is an agreement between the airport and a firm to manage a portion of the airport's facilities or operations (*e.g.*, manage the parking facilities). "Goods/services" refers to those goods and services purchased by the airport itself or by concessionaires and management contractors from certified DBEs.

Block 5 concerns *all* non-car rental concession activity covered by 49 CFR part 23 during the reporting period, both new or continuing.

In Column A, enter the total concession gross revenues for concessionaires (prime and sub) and purchases of goods and services (ACDBE and non-ACDBE combined) at the airport. In Column B, enter the number of lease agreements, contracts, etc. in effect or taking place during the reporting period in each participation category for all concessionaires and purchases of goods and services (ACDBE and non-ACDBE combined).

Because, by statute, non-ACDBE management contracts do not count as part of the base for ACDBE goals, the cells for total management contract participation and ACDBE participation as a

percentage of total management contracting dollars are not intended to be filled in blocks 5, 6, 8, and 9.

In Column C, enter the total gross revenues in each participation category (ACDBEs) only. In Column D, enter the number of lease agreements, contracts, etc., in effect or entered into during the reporting period in each participation category for all concessionaires and purchases of goods and services (ACDBEs only).

Columns E and F are subsets of Column C: break out the total gross revenues listed in Column C into the portions that are attributable to race-conscious and race-neutral measures, respectively. Column G is a percentage calculation. It answers the question, what percentage of the numbers in Column A is represented by the corresponding numbers in Column C?

6. The numbers in this Block concern only *new* non-car rental concession opportunities that arose during the current reporting period. In other words, the information requested in Block 6 is a subset of that requested in Block 5. Otherwise, this Block is filled out in the same way as Block 5.

7. Blocks 7-9 concern car rental goals and participation. In Block 7, provide the overall car rental percentage goal and the race-conscious (RC) and race-neutral (RN) components of it. The RC and RN percentages should add up to the overall percentage goal.

8. Block 8 is parallel to Block 5, except that it is for car rentals. The instructions for filling it out are the same as for Block 5.

9. Block 9 is parallel to Block 6, except that it is for car rentals. The information requested in Block 9 is a subset of that requested in Block 8. The instructions for filling it out are the same as for Block 6.

10. Block 10 instructs recipients to bring forward the cumulative ACDBE participation figures from Blocks 5 and 8, breaking down these figures by race and gender categories. Participation by non-minority women-owned firms should be listed in the "non-minority women" column. Participation by firms owned by minority women should be listed in the appropriate minority group column. The "other" column should be used to reflect participation by individuals who are not a member of a presumptively disadvantaged group who have been found disadvantaged on a case-by-case basis.

11. This block instructs recipients to attach five information items for each ACDBE firm participating in its program during the reporting period. If the firm's participation numbers are reflected in Blocks 5-6 and/or 8-9, the requested information about that firm should be attached in response to this item.

UNIFORM REPORT OF ACDBE PARTICIPATION

1. Name of Recipient and AIP Number:

2. Contact Information:

3a. Reporting Period:

3b. Date of Report:

4. Current Non-Car Rental ACDBE Goal: Race Conscious Goal ___% Race Neutral Goal ___%
Overall Goal ___%

5. Non-car rental Cumulative ACDBE participation	A Total dollars (everyone)	B Total number (everyone)	C Total to ACDBEs (dollars)	D Total to ACDBEs (number)	E RC to ACDBEs (dollars)	F RN to ACDBEs (dollars)	G % of dollars to ACDBEs
Prime Concessions							
Subconcessions							

Management Contracts	XXXXXXX	XXXXXXX					XXXXXX
Goods/Services							
Totals							

6. Non-Car rental New ACDBE participation this period	A Total dollars (everyone)	B Total number (everyone)	C Total to ACDBEs (dollars)	D Total to ACDBEs (number)	E RC to ACDBEs (dollars)	F RN to ACDBEs (dollars)	G % of dollars to ACDBEs
Prime Concessions							
Subconcessions							
Management Contracts	XXXXXXX	XXXXXXX				XXXXXX	
Goods/Services							
Totals							

7. Current Car Rental ACDBE Goal: Race Conscious Goal ___% Race Neutral Goal ___% Overall Goal ___%

8. Car rental Cumulative ACDBE participation	A Total dollars (everyone)	B Total number (everyone)	C Total to ACDBEs (dollars)	D Total to ACDBEs (number)	E RC to ACDBEs (dollars)	F RN to ACDBEs (dollars)	G % of dollars to ACDBEs
Prime Concessions							
Subconcessions							
Goods/Services							
Totals							

9. Car rental New ACDBE participation this period	A Total dollars (everyone)	B Total number (everyone)	C Total to ACDBEs (dollars)	D Total to ACDBEs (number)	E RC to ACDBEs (dollars)	F RN to ACDBEs (dollars)	G % of dollars to ACDBEs
Prime Concessions							
Subconcessions							
Goods/Services							
Totals							

10. Cumulative ACDBE participation by race/gender	A Black Americans	B Hispanic Americans	C Asian- Pacific Americans	D Asian- Indian Americans	E Native Americans	F Non- minority Women	G Other	H Totals
Car Rental								
Non-Car Rental								
Totals								

11. On an attachment, list the following information for each ACDBE firm participating in your program during the period of this report: (1) Firm name; (2) Type of business; (3) Beginning and expiration dates of agreement, including options to renew; (4) Dates that material amendments have been or will be made to agreement (if known); (5) Estimated gross receipts for the firm during this reporting period.

 [Back to Top](#)

For questions or comments regarding e-CFR editorial content, features, or design, email ecfr@nara.gov.
For questions concerning e-CFR programming and delivery issues, email webteam@gpo.gov.

ELECTRONIC CODE OF FEDERAL REGULATIONS

e-CFR Data is current as of November 13, 2014

Title 49 → Subtitle A → Part 26

Title 49: Transportation

PART 26—PARTICIPATION BY DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS ENTERPRISES IN DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION FINANCIAL ASSISTANCE PROGRAMS

Contents

Subpart A—General

- §26.1 What are the objectives of this part?
- §26.3 To whom does this part apply?
- §26.5 What do the terms used in this part mean?
- §26.7 What discriminatory actions are forbidden?
- §26.9 How does the Department issue guidance and interpretations under this part?
- §26.11 What records do recipients keep and report?
- §26.13 What assurances must recipients and contractors make?
- §26.15 How can recipients apply for exemptions or waivers?

Subpart B—Administrative Requirements for DBE Programs for Federally-Assisted Contracting

- §26.21 Who must have a DBE program?
- §26.23 What is the requirement for a policy statement?
- §26.25 What is the requirement for a liaison officer?
- §26.27 What efforts must recipients make concerning DBE financial institutions?
- §26.29 What prompt payment mechanisms must recipients have?
- §26.31 What information must you include in your DBE directory?
- §26.33 What steps must a recipient take to address overconcentration of DBEs in certain types of work?
- §26.35 What role do business development and mentor-protégé programs have in the DBE program?
- §26.37 What are a recipient's responsibilities for monitoring the performance of other program participants?
- §26.39 Fostering small business participation.

Subpart C—Goals, Good Faith Efforts, and Counting

- §26.41 What is the role of the statutory 10 percent goal in this program?
- §26.43 Can recipients use set-asides or quotas as part of this program?
- §26.45 How do recipients set overall goals?
- §26.47 Can recipients be penalized for failing to meet overall goals?
- §26.49 How are overall goals established for transit vehicle manufacturers?
- §26.51 What means do recipients use to meet overall goals?
- §26.53 What are the good faith efforts procedures recipients follow in situations where there are contract goals?
- §26.55 How is DBE participation counted toward goals?

Subpart D—Certification Standards

- §26.61 How are burdens of proof allocated in the certification process?
- §26.63 What rules govern group membership determinations?
- §26.65 What rules govern business size determinations?
- §26.67 What rules determine social and economic disadvantage?
- §26.69 What rules govern determinations of ownership?
- §26.71 What rules govern determinations concerning control?
- §26.73 What are other rules affecting certification?

Subpart E—Certification Procedures

- §26.81 What are the requirements for Unified Certification Programs?
- §26.83 What procedures do recipients follow in making certification decisions?
- §26.85 Interstate certification.
- §26.86 What rules govern recipients' denials of initial requests for certification?
- §26.87 What procedures does a recipient use to remove a DBE's eligibility?
- §26.88 Summary suspension of certification.
- §26.89 What is the process for certification appeals to the Department of Transportation?
- §26.91 What actions do recipients take following DOT certification appeal decisions?

Subpart F—Compliance and Enforcement

- §26.101 What compliance procedures apply to recipients?
- §26.103 What enforcement actions apply in FHWA and FTA programs?
- §26.105 What enforcement actions apply in FAA programs?
- §26.107 What enforcement actions apply to firms participating in the DBE program?
- §26.109 What are the rules governing information, confidentiality, cooperation, and intimidation or retaliation?

Appendix A to Part 26—Guidance Concerning Good Faith Efforts

Appendix B to Part 26—Uniform Report of DBE Awards or Commitments and Payments Form

Appendix C to Part 26—DBE Business Development Program Guidelines

Appendix D to Part 26—Mentor-Protégé Program Guidelines

Appendix E to Part 26—Individual Determinations of Social and Economic Disadvantage

Appendix F to Part 26—Uniform Certification Application Form

Appendix G to Part 26—Personal Net Worth Statement

AUTHORITY: 23 U.S.C. 304 and 324; 42 U.S.C. 2000d, *et seq.*; 49 U.S.C. 47107, 47113, 47123; Sec. 1101 (b), Pub. L. 105-178, 112 Stat. 107, 113.

SOURCE: 64 FR 5126, Feb. 2, 1999, unless otherwise noted.

[↑ Back to Top](#)

Subpart A—General

[↑ Back to Top](#)

§26.1 What are the objectives of this part?

This part seeks to achieve several objectives:

- (a) To ensure nondiscrimination in the award and administration of DOT-assisted contracts in the Department's highway, transit, and airport financial assistance programs;
- (b) To create a level playing field on which DBEs can compete fairly for DOT-assisted contracts;
- (c) To ensure that the Department's DBE program is narrowly tailored in accordance with applicable law;
- (d) To ensure that only firms that fully meet this part's eligibility standards are permitted to participate as DBEs;

- (e) To help remove barriers to the participation of DBEs in DOT-assisted contracts;
- (f) To promote the use of DBEs in all types of federally-assisted contracts and procurement activities conducted by recipients.
- (g) To assist the development of firms that can compete successfully in the marketplace outside the DBE program; and
- (h) To provide appropriate flexibility to recipients of Federal financial assistance in establishing and providing opportunities for DBEs.

[64 FR 5126, Feb. 2, 1999, as amended at 79 FR 59592, Oct. 2, 2014]

⬆ Back to Top

§26.3 To whom does this part apply?

- (a) If you are a recipient of any of the following types of funds, this part applies to you:
 - (1) Federal-aid highway funds authorized under Titles I (other than Part B) and V of the Intermodal Surface Transportation Efficiency Act of 1991 (ISTEA), Pub. L. 102-240, 105 Stat. 1914, or Titles I, III, and V of the Transportation Equity Act for the 21st Century (TEA-21), Pub. L. 105-178, 112 Stat. 107. Titles I, III, and V of the Safe, Accountable, Flexible, Efficient Transportation Equity Act: A Legacy for Users (SAFETEA-LU), Pub. L. 109-59, 119 Stat. 1144; and Divisions A and B of the Moving Ahead for Progress in the 21st Century Act (MAP-21), Pub. L. 112-141, 126 Stat. 405.
 - (2) Federal transit funds authorized by Titles I, III, V and VI of ISTEA, Pub. L. 102-240 or by Federal transit laws in Title 49, U.S. Code, or Titles I, III, and V of the TEA-21, Pub. L. 105-178. Titles I, III, and V of the Safe, Accountable, Flexible, Efficient Transportation Equity Act: A Legacy for Users (SAFETEA-LU), Pub. L. 109-59, 119 Stat. 1144; and Divisions A and B of the Moving Ahead for Progress in the 21st Century Act (MAP-21), Pub. L. 112-141, 126 Stat. 405.
 - (3) Airport funds authorized by 49 U.S.C. 47101, *et seq.*
- (b) [Reserved]
- (c) If you are letting a contract, and that contract is to be performed entirely outside the United States, its territories and possessions, Puerto Rico, Guam, or the Northern Marianas Islands, this part does not apply to the contract.
- (d) If you are letting a contract in which DOT financial assistance does not participate, this part does not apply to the contract.

[64 FR 5126, Feb. 2, 1999, as amended at 79 FR 59592, Oct. 2, 2014]

⬆ Back to Top

§26.5 What do the terms used in this part mean?

Affiliation has the same meaning the term has in the Small Business Administration (SBA) regulations, 13 CFR part 121.

- (1) Except as otherwise provided in 13 CFR part 121, concerns are affiliates of each other when, either directly or indirectly:
 - (i) One concern controls or has the power to control the other; or
 - (ii) A third party or parties controls or has the power to control both; or
 - (iii) An identity of interest between or among parties exists such that affiliation may be found.

(2) In determining whether affiliation exists, it is necessary to consider all appropriate factors, including common ownership, common management, and contractual relationships. Affiliates must be considered together in determining whether a concern meets small business size criteria and the statutory cap on the participation of firms in the DBE program.

Alaska Native means a citizen of the United States who is a person of one-fourth degree or more Alaskan Indian (including Tsimshian Indians not enrolled in the Metlakatla Indian Community), Eskimo, or Aleut blood, or a combination of those bloodlines. The term includes, in the absence of proof of a minimum blood quantum, any citizen whom a Native village or Native group regards as an Alaska Native if their father or mother is regarded as an Alaska Native.

Alaska Native Corporation (ANC) means any Regional Corporation, Village Corporation, Urban Corporation, or Group Corporation organized under the laws of the State of Alaska in accordance with the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act, as amended (43 U.S.C. 1601, *et seq.*).

Assets mean all the property of a person available for paying debts or for distribution, including one's respective share of jointly held assets. This includes, but is not limited to, cash on hand and in banks, savings accounts, IRA or other retirement accounts, accounts receivable, life insurance, stocks and bonds, real estate, and personal property.

Business, business concern or business enterprise means an entity organized for profit with a place of business located in the United States, and which operates primarily within the United States or which makes a significant contribution to the United States economy through payment of taxes or use of American products, materials, or labor.

Compliance means that a recipient has correctly implemented the requirements of this part.

Contingent Liability means a liability that depends on the occurrence of a future and uncertain event. This includes, but is not limited to, guaranty for debts owed by the applicant concern, legal claims and judgments, and provisions for federal income tax.

Contract means a legally binding relationship obligating a seller to furnish supplies or services (including, but not limited to, construction and professional services) and the buyer to pay for them. For purposes of this part, a lease is considered to be a contract.

Contractor means one who participates, through a contract or subcontract (at any tier), in a DOT-assisted highway, transit, or airport program.

Days mean calendar days. In computing any period of time described in this part, the day from which the period begins to run is not counted, and when the last day of the period is a Saturday, Sunday, or Federal holiday, the period extends to the next day that is not a Saturday, Sunday, or Federal holiday. Similarly, in circumstances where the recipient's offices are closed for all or part of the last day, the period extends to the next day on which the agency is open.

Department or DOT means the U.S. Department of Transportation, including the Office of the Secretary, the Federal Highway Administration (FHWA), the Federal Transit Administration (FTA), and the Federal Aviation Administration (FAA).

Disadvantaged business enterprise or DBE means a for-profit small business concern—

(1) That is at least 51 percent owned by one or more individuals who are both socially and economically disadvantaged or, in the case of a corporation, in which 51 percent of the stock is owned by one or more such individuals; and

(2) Whose management and daily business operations are controlled by one or more of the socially and economically disadvantaged individuals who own it.

DOT-assisted contract means any contract between a recipient and a contractor (at any tier) funded in whole or in part with DOT financial assistance, including letters of credit or loan guarantees, except a contract solely for the purchase of land.

Good faith efforts means efforts to achieve a DBE goal or other requirement of this part which, by their scope, intensity, and appropriateness to the objective, can reasonably be expected to fulfill the program requirement.

Home state means the state in which a DBE firm or applicant for DBE certification maintains its principal place of business.

Immediate family member means father, mother, husband, wife, son, daughter, brother, sister, grandfather, grandmother, father-in-law, mother-in-law, sister-in-law, brother-in-law, and domestic partner and civil unions recognized under State law.

Indian tribe means any Indian tribe, band, nation, or other organized group or community of Indians, including any ANC, which is recognized as eligible for the special programs and services provided by the United States to Indians because of their status as Indians, or is recognized as such by the State in which the tribe, band, nation, group, or community resides. See definition of "tribally-owned concern" in this section.

Joint venture means an association of a DBE firm and one or more other firms to carry out a single, for-profit business enterprise, for which the parties combine their property, capital, efforts, skills and knowledge, and in which the DBE is responsible for a distinct, clearly defined portion of the work of the contract and whose share in the capital contribution, control, management, risks, and profits of the joint venture are commensurate with its ownership interest.

Liabilities mean financial or pecuniary obligations. This includes, but is not limited to, accounts payable, notes payable to bank or others, installment accounts, mortgages on real estate, and unpaid taxes.

Native Hawaiian means any individual whose ancestors were natives, prior to 1778, of the area which now comprises the State of Hawaii.

Native Hawaiian Organization means any community service organization serving Native Hawaiians in the State of Hawaii which is a not-for-profit organization chartered by the State of Hawaii, is controlled by Native Hawaiians, and whose business activities will principally benefit such Native Hawaiians.

Noncompliance means that a recipient has not correctly implemented the requirements of this part.

Operating Administration or OA means any of the following parts of DOT: the Federal Aviation Administration (FAA), Federal Highway Administration (FHWA), and Federal Transit Administration (FTA). The "Administrator" of an operating administration includes his or her designees.

Personal net worth means the net value of the assets of an individual remaining after total liabilities are deducted. An individual's personal net worth does not include: The individual's ownership interest in an applicant or participating DBE firm; or the individual's equity in his or her primary place of residence. An individual's personal net worth includes only his or her own share of assets held jointly or as community property with the individual's spouse.

Primary industry classification means the most current North American Industry Classification System (NAICS) designation which best describes the primary business of a firm. The NAICS is described in the North American Industry Classification Manual—United States, which is available on the Internet at the U.S. Census Bureau Web site: <http://www.census.gov/eos/www/naics/>.

Primary recipient means a recipient which receives DOT financial assistance and passes some or all of it on to another recipient.

Principal place of business means the business location where the individuals who manage the firm's day-to-day operations spend most working hours. If the offices from which management is directed and where the business records are kept are in different locations, the recipient will determine the principal place of business.

Program means any undertaking on a recipient's part to use DOT financial assistance, authorized by the laws to which this part applies.

Race-conscious measure or program is one that is focused specifically on assisting only DBEs, including women-owned DBEs.

Race-neutral measure or program is one that is, or can be, used to assist all small businesses. For the purposes of this part, **race-neutral** includes gender-neutrality.

Recipient is any entity, public or private, to which DOT financial assistance is extended, whether directly or through another recipient, through the programs of the FAA, FHWA, or FTA, or who has applied for such assistance.

Secretary means the Secretary of Transportation or his/her designee.

Set-aside means a contracting practice restricting eligibility for the competitive award of a contract solely to DBE firms.

Small Business Administration or SBA means the United States Small Business Administration.

SBA certified firm refers to firms that have a current, valid certification from or recognized by the SBA under the 8(a) BD or SDB programs.

Small business concern means, with respect to firms seeking to participate as DBEs in DOT-assisted contracts, a small business concern as defined pursuant to section 3 of the Small Business Act and Small Business Administration regulations implementing it (13 CFR part 121) that also does not exceed the cap on average annual gross receipts specified in §26.65(b).

Socially and economically disadvantaged individual means any individual who is a citizen (or lawfully admitted permanent resident) of the United States and who has been subjected to racial or ethnic prejudice or cultural bias within American society because of his or her identity as a members of groups and without regard to his or her individual qualities. The social disadvantage must stem from circumstances beyond the individual's control.

(1) Any individual who a recipient finds to be a socially and economically disadvantaged individual on a case-by-case basis. An individual must demonstrate that he or she has held himself or herself out, as a member of a designated group if you require it.

(2) Any individual in the following groups, members of which are rebuttably presumed to be socially and economically disadvantaged:

(i) "Black Americans," which includes persons having origins in any of the Black racial groups of Africa;

(ii) "Hispanic Americans," which includes persons of Mexican, Puerto Rican, Cuban, Dominican, Central or South American, or other Spanish or Portuguese culture or origin, regardless of race;

(iii) "Native Americans," which includes persons who are enrolled members of a federally or State recognized Indian tribe, Alaska Natives, or Native Hawaiians;

(iv) "Asian-Pacific Americans," which includes persons whose origins are from Japan, China, Taiwan, Korea, Burma (Myanmar), Vietnam, Laos, Cambodia (Kampuchea), Thailand, Malaysia, Indonesia, the Philippines, Brunei, Samoa, Guam, the U.S. Trust Territories of the Pacific Islands (Republic of Palau), Republic of the Northern Marianas Islands, Samoa, Macao, Fiji, Tonga, Kiribati, Tuvalu, Nauru, Federated States of Micronesia, or Hong Kong;

(v) "Subcontinent Asian Americans," which includes persons whose origins are from India, Pakistan, Bangladesh, Bhutan, the Maldives Islands, Nepal or Sri Lanka;

(vi) Women;

(vii) Any additional groups whose members are designated as socially and economically disadvantaged by the SBA, at such time as the SBA designation becomes effective.

(3) Being born in a particular country does not, standing alone, mean that a person is necessarily a member of one of the groups listed in this definition.

Spouse means a married person, including a person in a domestic partnership or a civil union recognized under State law.

Transit vehicle manufacturer means any manufacturer whose primary business purpose is to manufacture vehicles specifically built for public mass transportation. Such vehicles include, but are not limited to: Buses, rail cars, trolleys, ferries, and vehicles manufactured specifically for paratransit purposes. Producers of vehicles that receive post-production alterations or retrofitting to be used for public transportation purposes (e.g., so-called cutaway vehicles, vans customized for service to people with disabilities) are also considered transit vehicle manufacturers. Businesses that manufacture, mass-produce, or distribute vehicles solely for personal use and for sale "off the lot" are not considered transit vehicle manufacturers.

Tribally-owned concern means any concern at least 51 percent owned by an Indian tribe as defined in this section.

You refers to a recipient, unless a statement in the text of this part or the context requires otherwise (i.e., 'You must do XYZ' means that recipients must do XYZ).

[64 FR 5126, Feb. 2, 1999, as amended at 64 FR 34570, June 28, 1999; 68 FR 35553, June 16, 2003; 76 FR 5096, Jan. 28, 2011; 79 FR 59592, Oct. 2, 2014]

[⬆ Back to Top](#)

§26.7 What discriminatory actions are forbidden?

(a) You must never exclude any person from participation in, deny any person the benefits of, or otherwise discriminate against anyone in connection with the award and performance of any contract covered by this part on the basis of race, color, sex, or national origin.

(b) In administering your DBE program, you must not, directly or through contractual or other arrangements, use criteria or methods of administration that have the effect of defeating or substantially impairing accomplishment of the objectives of the program with respect to individuals of a particular race, color, sex, or national origin.

[⬆ Back to Top](#)

§26.9 How does the Department issue guidance and interpretations under this part?

(a) Only guidance and interpretations (including interpretations set forth in certification appeal decisions) consistent with this part 26 and issued after March 4, 1999 express the official positions and views of the Department of Transportation or any of its operating administrations.

(b) The Secretary of Transportation, Office of the Secretary of Transportation, FHWA, FTA, and FAA may issue written interpretations of or written guidance concerning this part. Written interpretations and guidance are valid, and express the official positions and views of the Department of Transportation or any of its operating administrations, only if they are issued over the signature of the Secretary of Transportation or if they contain the following statement:

The General Counsel of the Department of Transportation has reviewed this document and approved it as consistent with the language and intent of 49 CFR part 26.

[72 FR 15617, Apr. 2, 2007]

[⬆ Back to Top](#)

§26.11 What records do recipients keep and report?

(a) You must transmit the Uniform Report of DBE Awards or Commitments and Payments, found in Appendix B to this part, at the intervals stated on the form.

(b) You must continue to provide data about your DBE program to the Department as directed by DOT operating administrations.

(c) You must create and maintain a bidders list.

(1) The purpose of this list is to provide you as accurate data as possible about the universe of DBE and non-DBE contractors and subcontractors who seek to work on your Federally-assisted contracts for use in helping you set your overall goals.

(2) You must obtain the following information about DBE and non-DBE contractors and subcontractors who seek to work on your Federally-assisted contracts:

(i) Firm name;

(ii) Firm address;

(iii) Firm's status as a DBE or non-DBE;

(iv) Age of the firm; and

(v) The annual gross receipts of the firm. You may obtain this information by asking each firm to indicate into what gross receipts bracket they fit (*e.g.*, less than \$500,000; \$500,000-\$1 million; \$1-2 million; \$2-5 million; etc.) rather than requesting an exact figure from the firm.

(3) You may acquire the information for your bidders list in a variety of ways. For example, you can collect the data from all bidders, before or after the bid due date. You can conduct a survey that will result in statistically sound estimate of the universe of DBE and non-DBE contractors and subcontractors who seek to work on your Federally-assisted contracts. You may combine different data collection approaches (*e.g.*, collect name and address information from all bidders, while conducting a survey with respect to age and gross receipts information).

(d) You must maintain records documenting a firm's compliance with the requirements of this part. At a minimum, you must keep a complete application package for each certified firm and all affidavits of no-change, change notices, and on-site reviews. These records must be retained in accordance with applicable record retention requirements for the recipient's financial assistance agreement. Other certification or compliance related records must be retained for a minimum of three (3) years unless otherwise provided by applicable record retention requirements for the recipient's financial assistance agreement, whichever is longer.

(e) The State department of transportation in each UCP established pursuant to §26.81 of this part must report to the Department of Transportation's Office of Civil Rights, by January 1, 2015, and each year thereafter, the percentage and location in the State of certified DBE firms in the UCP Directory controlled by the following:

(1) Women;

(2) Socially and economically disadvantaged individuals (other than women); and

(3) Individuals who are women and are otherwise socially and economically disadvantaged individuals.

[64 FR 5126, Feb. 2, 1999, as amended at 65 FR 68951, Nov. 15, 2000; 76 FR 5096, Jan. 28, 2011; 79 FR 59593, Oct. 2, 2014]

↑ Back to Top

§26.13 What assurances must recipients and contractors make?

(a) Each financial assistance agreement you sign with a DOT operating administration (or a primary recipient) must include the following assurance: The recipient shall not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin, or sex in the award and performance of any DOT-assisted contract or in the administration of its DBE program or the requirements 49 CFR part 26. The recipient shall take all necessary and reasonable steps under 49 CFR part 26 to ensure nondiscrimination in the award and administration of DOT-assisted contracts. The recipient's DBE program, as required by 49 CFR part 26 and as approved by DOT, is incorporated by reference in this agreement. Implementation of this program is a legal obligation and failure to carry out its terms shall be treated as a violation of this agreement. Upon notification to the recipient of its failure to carry out its approved program, the Department may impose sanctions as provided for under 49 CFR part 26 and may, in appropriate cases, refer the matter for enforcement under 18 U.S.C. 1001 and/or the Program Fraud Civil Remedies Act of 1986 (31 U.S.C. 3801 et seq.).

(b) Each contract you sign with a contractor (and each subcontract the prime contractor signs with a subcontractor) must include the following assurance: The contractor, sub recipient or subcontractor shall not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin, or sex in the performance of this contract. The contractor shall carry out applicable requirements of 49 CFR part 26 in the award and administration of DOT-assisted contracts. Failure by the contractor to carry out these requirements is a material breach of this contract, which may result in the termination of this contract or such other remedy as the recipient deems appropriate, which may include, but is not limited to:

- (1) Withholding monthly progress payments;
- (2) Assessing sanctions;
- (3) Liquidated damages; and/or
- (4) Disqualifying the contractor from future bidding as non-responsible.

[79 FR 59593, Oct. 2, 2014]

[⬆ Back to Top](#)

§26.15 How can recipients apply for exemptions or waivers?

(a) You can apply for an exemption from any provision of this part. To apply, you must request the exemption in writing from the Office of the Secretary of Transportation, FHWA, FTA, or FAA. The Secretary will grant the request only if it documents special or exceptional circumstances, not likely to be generally applicable, and not contemplated in connection with the rulemaking that established this part, that make your compliance with a specific provision of this part impractical. You must agree to take any steps that the Department specifies to comply with the intent of the provision from which an exemption is granted. The Secretary will issue a written response to all exemption requests.

(b) You can apply for a waiver of any provision of Subpart B or C of this part including, but not limited to, any provisions regarding administrative requirements, overall goals, contract goals or good faith efforts. Program waivers are for the purpose of authorizing you to operate a DBE program that achieves the objectives of this part by means that may differ from one or more of the requirements of Subpart B or C of this part. To receive a program waiver, you must follow these procedures:

(1) You must apply through the concerned operating administration. The application must include a specific program proposal and address how you will meet the criteria of paragraph (b)(2) of this section. Before submitting your application, you must have had public participation in developing your proposal, including consultation with the DBE community and at least one public hearing. Your application must include a summary of the public participation process and the information gathered through it.

(2) Your application must show that—

(i) There is a reasonable basis to conclude that you could achieve a level of DBE participation consistent with the objectives of this part using different or innovative means other than those that are provided in subpart B or C of this part;

(ii) Conditions in your jurisdiction are appropriate for implementing the proposal;

(iii) Your proposal would prevent discrimination against any individual or group in access to contracting opportunities or other benefits of the program; and

(iv) Your proposal is consistent with applicable law and program requirements of the concerned operating administration's financial assistance program.

(3) The Secretary has the authority to approve your application. If the Secretary grants your application, you may administer your DBE program as provided in your proposal, subject to the following conditions:

(i) DBE eligibility is determined as provided in subparts D and E of this part, and DBE participation is counted as provided in §26.49;

(ii) Your level of DBE participation continues to be consistent with the objectives of this part;

(iii) There is a reasonable limitation on the duration of your modified program; and

(iv) Any other conditions the Secretary makes on the grant of the waiver.

(4) The Secretary may end a program waiver at any time and require you to comply with this part's provisions. The Secretary may also extend the waiver, if he or she determines that all requirements of paragraphs (b)(2) and (3) of this section continue to be met. Any such extension shall be for no longer than period originally set for the duration of the program.

[⬆ Back to Top](#)

Subpart B—Administrative Requirements for DBE Programs for Federally-Assisted Contracting

[⬆ Back to Top](#)

§26.21 Who must have a DBE program?

(a) If you are in one of these categories and let DOT-assisted contracts, you must have a DBE program meeting the requirements of this part:

(1) All FHWA primary recipients receiving funds authorized by a statute to which this part applies;

(2) FTA recipients receiving planning, capital and/or operating assistance who will award prime contracts (excluding transit vehicle purchases) the cumulative total value of which exceeds \$250,000 in FTA funds in a Federal fiscal year;

(3) FAA recipients receiving grants for airport planning or development who will award prime contracts the cumulative total value of which exceeds \$250,000 in FAA funds in a Federal fiscal year.

(b)(1) You must submit a DBE program conforming to this part by August 31, 1999 to the concerned operating administration (OA). Once the OA has approved your program, the approval counts for all of your DOT-assisted programs (except that goals are reviewed by the particular operating administration that provides funding for your DOT-assisted contracts).

(2) You do not have to submit regular updates of your DBE programs, as long as you remain in compliance. However, you must submit significant changes in the program for approval.

(c) You are not eligible to receive DOT financial assistance unless DOT has approved your DBE program and you are in compliance with it and this part. You must continue to carry out your program until all funds from DOT financial assistance have been expended.

[64 FR 5126, Feb. 2, 1999, as amended at 64 FR 34570, June 28, 1999; 65 FR 68951, Nov. 15, 2000; 79 FR 59593, Oct. 2, 2014]

[⬆ Back to Top](#)

§26.23 What is the requirement for a policy statement?

You must issue a signed and dated policy statement that expresses your commitment to your DBE program, states its objectives, and outlines responsibilities for its implementation. You must circulate the statement throughout your organization and to the DBE and non-DBE business communities that perform work on your DOT-assisted contracts.

[⬆ Back to Top](#)

§26.25 What is the requirement for a liaison officer?

You must have a DBE liaison officer, who shall have direct, independent access to your Chief Executive Officer concerning DBE program matters. The liaison officer shall be responsible for implementing all aspects of your DBE program. You must also have adequate staff to administer the program in compliance with this part.

[⬆ Back to Top](#)

§26.27 What efforts must recipients make concerning DBE financial institutions?

You must thoroughly investigate the full extent of services offered by financial institutions owned and controlled by socially and economically disadvantaged individuals in your community and make reasonable efforts to use these institutions. You must also encourage prime contractors to use such institutions.

[⬆ Back to Top](#)

§26.29 What prompt payment mechanisms must recipients have?

(a) You must establish, as part of your DBE program, a contract clause to require prime contractors to pay subcontractors for satisfactory performance of their contracts no later than 30 days from receipt of each payment you make to the prime contractor.

(b) You must ensure prompt and full payment of retainage from the prime contractor to the subcontractor within 30 days after the subcontractor's work is satisfactorily completed. You must use one of the following methods to comply with this requirement:

(1) You may decline to hold retainage from prime contractors and prohibit prime contractors from holding retainage from subcontractors.

(2) You may decline to hold retainage from prime contractors and require a contract clause obligating prime contractors to make prompt and full payment of any retainage kept by prime contractor to the subcontractor within 30 days after the subcontractor's work is satisfactorily completed.

(3) You may hold retainage from prime contractors and provide for prompt and regular incremental acceptances of portions of the prime contract, pay retainage to prime contractors based on these acceptances, and require a contract clause obligating the prime contractor to pay all retainage owed to the subcontractor for satisfactory completion of the accepted work within 30 days after your payment to the prime contractor.

(c) For purposes of this section, a subcontractor's work is satisfactorily completed when all the tasks called for in the subcontract have been accomplished and documented as required by the recipient. When a recipient has made an incremental acceptance of a portion of a prime contract, the work of a subcontractor covered by that acceptance is deemed to be satisfactorily completed.

(d) Your DBE program must provide appropriate means to enforce the requirements of this section. These means may include appropriate penalties for failure to comply, the terms and conditions of which you set. Your program may also provide that any delay or postponement of payment among the parties may take place only for good cause, with your prior written approval.

(e) You may also establish, as part of your DBE program, any of the following additional mechanisms to ensure prompt payment:

(1) A contract clause that requires prime contractors to include in their subcontracts language providing that prime contractors and subcontractors will use appropriate alternative dispute resolution mechanisms to resolve payment disputes. You may specify the nature of such mechanisms.

(2) A contract clause providing that the prime contractor will not be reimbursed for work performed by subcontractors unless and until the prime contractor ensures that the subcontractors are promptly paid for the work they have performed.

(3) Other mechanisms, consistent with this part and applicable state and local law, to ensure that DBEs and other contractors are fully and promptly paid.

[68 FR 35553, June 16, 2003]

[⬆ Back to Top](#)

§26.31 What information must you include in your DBE directory?

(a) In the directory required under §26.81(g) of this Part, you must list all firms eligible to participate as DBEs in your program. In the listing for each firm, you must include its address, phone number, and the types of work the firm has been certified to perform as a DBE.

(b) You must list each type of work for which a firm is eligible to be certified by using the most specific NAICS code available to describe each type of work. You must make any changes to your current directory entries necessary to meet the requirement of this paragraph (a) by August 26, 2011.

[76 FR 5096, Jan. 28, 2011]

[⬆ Back to Top](#)

§26.33 What steps must a recipient take to address overconcentration of DBEs in certain types of work?

(a) If you determine that DBE firms are so overconcentrated in a certain type of work as to unduly burden the opportunity of non-DBE firms to participate in this type of work, you must devise appropriate measures to address this overconcentration.

(b) These measures may include the use of incentives, technical assistance, business development programs, mentor-protégé programs, and other appropriate measures designed to assist DBEs in performing work outside of the specific field in which you have determined that non-DBEs are unduly burdened. You may also consider varying your use of contract goals, to the extent consistent with §26.51, to ensure that non-DBEs are not unfairly prevented from competing for subcontracts.

(c) You must obtain the approval of the concerned DOT operating administration for your determination of overconcentration and the measures you devise to address it. Once approved, the measures become part of your DBE program.

[⬆ Back to Top](#)

§26.35 What role do business development and mentor-protégé programs have in the DBE program?

(a) You may or, if an operating administration directs you to, you must establish a DBE business development program (BDP) to assist firms in gaining the ability to compete successfully in the marketplace outside the DBE program. You may require a DBE firm, as a condition of receiving assistance through the BDP, to agree to terminate its participation in the DBE program after a certain time has passed or certain objectives have been reached. See Appendix C of this part for guidance on administering BDP programs.

(b) As part of a BDP or separately, you may establish a "mentor-protégé" program, in which another DBE or non-DBE firm is the principal source of business development assistance to a DBE firm.

(1) Only firms you have certified as DBEs before they are proposed for participation in a mentor-protégé program are eligible to participate in the mentor-protégé program.

(2) During the course of the mentor-protégé relationship, you must:

(i) Not award DBE credit to a non-DBE mentor firm for using its own protégé firm for more than one half of its goal on any contract let by the recipient; and

(ii) Not award DBE credit to a non-DBE mentor firm for using its own protégé firm for more than every other contract performed by the protégé firm.

(3) For purposes of making determinations of business size under this part, you must not treat protégé firms as affiliates of mentor firms, when both firms are participating under an approved mentor-protégé program. See Appendix D of this part for guidance concerning the operation of mentor-protégé programs.

(c) Your BDPs and mentor-protégé programs must be approved by the concerned operating administration before you implement them. Once approved, they become part of your DBE program.

[↑ Back to Top](#)

§26.37 What are a recipient's responsibilities for monitoring the performance of other program participants?

(a) You must implement appropriate mechanisms to ensure compliance with the part's requirements by all program participants (e.g., applying legal and contract remedies available under Federal, state and local law). You must set forth these mechanisms in your DBE program.

(b) Your DBE program must also include a monitoring and enforcement mechanism to ensure that work committed to DBEs at contract award or subsequently (e.g., as the result of modification to the contract) is actually performed by the DBEs to which the work was committed. This mechanism must include a written certification that you have reviewed contracting records and monitored work sites in your state for this purpose. The monitoring to which this paragraph refers may be conducted in conjunction with monitoring of contract performance for other purposes (e.g., close-out reviews for a contract).

(c) This mechanism must provide for a running tally of actual DBE attainments (e.g., payments actually made to DBE firms), including a means of comparing these attainments to commitments. In your reports of DBE participation to the Department, you must display both commitments and attainments.

[64 FR 5126, Feb. 2, 1999, as amended at 65 FR 68951, Nov. 15, 2000; 68 FR 35554, June 16, 2003; 76 FR 5097, Jan. 28, 2011]

[↑ Back to Top](#)

§26.39 Fostering small business participation.

(a) Your DBE program must include an element to structure contracting requirements to facilitate competition by small business concerns, taking all reasonable steps to eliminate obstacles to their participation, including unnecessary and unjustified bundling of contract requirements that may preclude small business participation in procurements as prime contractors or subcontractors.

(b) This element must be submitted to the appropriate DOT operating administration for approval as a part of your DBE program by February 28, 2012. As part of this program element you may include, but are not limited to, the following strategies:

(1) Establishing a race-neutral small business set-aside for prime contracts under a stated amount (*e.g.*, \$1 million).

(2) In multi-year design-build contracts or other large contracts (*e.g.*, for "megaprojects") requiring bidders on the prime contract to specify elements of the contract or specific subcontracts that are of a size that small businesses, including DBEs, can reasonably perform.

(3) On prime contracts not having DBE contract goals, requiring the prime contractor to provide subcontracting opportunities of a size that small businesses, including DBEs, can reasonably perform, rather than self-performing all the work involved.

(4) Identifying alternative acquisition strategies and structuring procurements to facilitate the ability of consortia or joint ventures consisting of small businesses, including DBEs, to compete for and perform prime contracts.

(5) To meet the portion of your overall goal you project to meet through race-neutral measures, ensuring that a reasonable number of prime contracts are of a size that small businesses, including DBEs, can reasonably perform.

(c) You must actively implement your program elements to foster small business participation. Doing so is a requirement of good faith implementation of your DBE program.

[76 FR 5097, Jan. 28, 2011]

[⬆ Back to Top](#)

Subpart C—Goals, Good Faith Efforts, and Counting

[⬆ Back to Top](#)

§26.41 What is the role of the statutory 10 percent goal in this program?

(a) The statutes authorizing this program provide that, except to the extent the Secretary determines otherwise, not less than 10 percent of the authorized funds are to be expended with DBEs.

(b) This 10 percent goal is an aspirational goal at the national level, which the Department uses as a tool in evaluating and monitoring DBEs' opportunities to participate in DOT-assisted contracts.

(c) The national 10 percent goal does not authorize or require recipients to set overall or contract goals at the 10 percent level, or any other particular level, or to take any special administrative steps if their goals are above or below 10 percent.

[⬆ Back to Top](#)

§26.43 Can recipients use set-asides or quotas as part of this program?

(a) You are not permitted to use quotas for DBEs on DOT-assisted contracts subject to this part.

(b) You may not set-aside contracts for DBEs on DOT-assisted contracts subject to this part, except that, in limited and extreme circumstances, you may use set-asides when no other method could be reasonably expected to redress egregious instances of discrimination.

⬆ Back to Top

§26.45 How do recipients set overall goals?

(a)(1) Except as provided in paragraph (a)(2) of this section, you must set an overall goal for DBE participation in your DOT-assisted contracts.

(2) If you are a FTA or FAA recipient who reasonably anticipates awarding (excluding transit vehicle purchases) \$250,000 or less in FTA or FAA funds in prime contracts in a Federal fiscal year, you are not required to develop overall goals for FTA or FAA respectively for that fiscal year. However, if you have an existing DBE program, it must remain in effect and you must seek to fulfill the objectives outlined in §26.1.

(b) Your overall goal must be based on demonstrable evidence of the availability of ready, willing and able DBEs relative to all businesses ready, willing and able to participate on your DOT-assisted contracts (hereafter, the "relative availability of DBEs"). The goal must reflect your determination of the level of DBE participation you would expect absent the effects of discrimination. You cannot simply rely on either the 10 percent national goal, your previous overall goal or past DBE participation rates in your program without reference to the relative availability of DBEs in your market.

(c) *Step 1.* You must begin your goal setting process by determining a base figure for the relative availability of DBEs. The following are examples of approaches that you may take toward determining a base figure. These examples are provided as a starting point for your goal setting process. Any percentage figure derived from one of these examples should be considered a basis from which you begin when examining all evidence available in your jurisdiction. These examples are not intended as an exhaustive list. Other methods or combinations of methods to determine a base figure may be used, subject to approval by the concerned operating administration.

(1) *Use DBE Directories and Census Bureau Data.* Determine the number of ready, willing and able DBEs in your market from your DBE directory. Using the Census Bureau's County Business Pattern (CBP) data base, determine the number of all ready, willing and able businesses available in your market that perform work in the same NAICS codes. (Information about the CBP data base may be obtained from the Census Bureau at their web site, www.census.gov/epcd/cbp/view/cbpview.html.) Divide the number of DBEs by the number of all businesses to derive a base figure for the relative availability of DBEs in your market.

(2) *Use a bidders list.* Determine the number of DBEs that have bid or quoted (successful and unsuccessful) on your DOT-assisted prime contracts or subcontracts in the past three years. Determine the number of all businesses that have bid or quoted (successful and unsuccessful) on prime or subcontracts in the same time period. Divide the number of DBE bidders and quoters by the number of all businesses to derive a base figure for the relative availability of DBEs in your market. When using this approach, you must establish a mechanism (documented in your goal submission) to directly capture data on DBE and non-DBE prime and subcontractors that submitted bids or quotes on your DOT-assisted contracts.

(3) *Use data from a disparity study.* Use a percentage figure derived from data in a valid, applicable disparity study.

(4) *Use the goal of another DOT recipient.* If another DOT recipient in the same, or substantially similar, market has set an overall goal in compliance with this rule, you may use that goal as a base figure for your goal.

(5) *Alternative methods.* Except as otherwise provided in this paragraph, you may use other methods to determine a base figure for your overall goal. Any methodology you choose must be based on demonstrable evidence of local market conditions and be designed to ultimately attain a goal that is

rationally related to the relative availability of DBEs in your market. The exclusive use of a list of prequalified contractors or plan holders, or a bidders list that does not comply with the requirements of paragraph (c)(2) of this section, is not an acceptable alternative means of determining the availability of DBEs.

(d) *Step 2.* Once you have calculated a base figure, you must examine all of the evidence available in your jurisdiction to determine what adjustment, if any, is needed to the base figure to arrive at your overall goal. If the evidence does not suggest an adjustment is necessary, then no adjustment shall be made.

(1) There are many types of evidence that must be considered when adjusting the base figure. These include:

(i) The current capacity of DBEs to perform work in your DOT-assisted contracting program, as measured by the volume of work DBEs have performed in recent years;

(ii) Evidence from disparity studies conducted anywhere within your jurisdiction, to the extent it is not already accounted for in your base figure; and

(iii) If your base figure is the goal of another recipient, you must adjust it for differences in your local market and your contracting program.

(2) If available, you must consider evidence from related fields that affect the opportunities for DBEs to form, grow and compete. These include, but are not limited to:

(i) Statistical disparities in the ability of DBEs to get the financing, bonding and insurance required to participate in your program;

(ii) Data on employment, self-employment, education, training and union apprenticeship programs, to the extent you can relate it to the opportunities for DBEs to perform in your program.

(3) If you attempt to make an adjustment to your base figure to account for the continuing effects of past discrimination (often called the "but for" factor) or the effects of an ongoing DBE program, the adjustment must be based on demonstrable evidence that is logically and directly related to the effect for which the adjustment is sought.

(e) Once you have determined a percentage figure in accordance with paragraphs (c) and (d) of this section, you should express your overall goal as follows:

(1) If you are an FHWA recipient, as a percentage of all Federal-aid highway funds you will expend in FHWA-assisted contracts in the forthcoming three fiscal years.

(2) If you are an FTA or FAA recipient, as a percentage of all FT or FAA funds (exclusive of FTA funds to be used for the purchase of transit vehicles) that you will expend in FTA or FAA-assisted contracts in the three forthcoming fiscal years.

(3) In appropriate cases, the FHWA, FTA or FAA Administrator may permit or require you to express your overall goal as a percentage of funds for a particular grant or project or group of grants and/or projects, including entire projects. Like other overall goals, a project goal may be adjusted to reflect changed circumstances, with the concurrence of the appropriate operating administration.

(i) A project goal is an overall goal, and must meet all the substantive and procedural requirements of this section pertaining to overall goals.

(ii) A project goal covers the entire length of the project to which it applies.

(iii) The project goal should include a projection of the DBE participation anticipated to be obtained during each fiscal year covered by the project goal.

(iv) The funds for the project to which the project goal pertains are separated from the base from which your regular overall goal, applicable to contracts not part of the project covered by a project goal, is calculated.

(f)(1)(i) If you set your overall goal on a fiscal year basis, you must submit it to the applicable DOT operating administration by August 1 at three-year intervals, based on a schedule established by the FHWA, FTA, or FAA, as applicable, and posted on that agency's Web site.

(ii) You may adjust your three-year overall goal during the three-year period to which it applies, in order to reflect changed circumstances. You must submit such an adjustment to the concerned operating administration for review and approval.

(iii) The operating administration may direct you to undertake a review of your goal if necessary to ensure that the goal continues to fit your circumstances appropriately.

(iv) While you are required to submit an overall goal to FHWA, FTA, or FAA only every three years, the overall goal and the provisions of Sec. 26.47(c) apply to each year during that three-year period.

(v) You may make, for informational purposes, projections of your expected DBE achievements during each of the three years covered by your overall goal. However, it is the overall goal itself, and not these informational projections, to which the provisions of section 26.47(c) of this part apply.

(2) If you are a recipient and set your overall goal on a project or grant basis as provided in paragraph (e)(3) of this section, you must submit the goal for review at a time determined by the FHWA, FTA or FAA Administrator, as applicable.

(3) You must include with your overall goal submission a description of the methodology you used to establish the goal, including your base figure and the evidence with which it was calculated, and the adjustments you made to the base figure and the evidence you relied on for the adjustments. You should also include a summary listing of the relevant available evidence in your jurisdiction and, where applicable, an explanation of why you did not use that evidence to adjust your base figure. You must also include your projection of the portions of the overall goal you expect to meet through race-neutral and race-conscious measures, respectively (*see* 26.51(c)).

(4) You are not required to obtain prior operating administration concurrence with your overall goal. However, if the operating administration's review suggests that your overall goal has not been correctly calculated or that your method for calculating goals is inadequate, the operating administration may, after consulting with you, adjust your overall goal or require that you do so. The adjusted overall goal is binding on you. In evaluating the adequacy or soundness of the methodology used to derive the overall goal, the operating administration will be guided by goal setting principles and best practices identified by the Department in guidance issued pursuant to §26.9.

(5) If you need additional time to collect data or take other steps to develop an approach to setting overall goals, you may request the approval of the concerned operating administration for an interim goal and/or goal-setting mechanism. Such a mechanism must:

(i) Reflect the relative availability of DBEs in your local market to the maximum extent feasible given the data available to you; and

(ii) Avoid imposing undue burdens on non-DBEs.

(6) Timely submission and operating administration approval of your overall goal is a condition of eligibility for DOT financial assistance.

(7) If you fail to establish and implement goals as provided in this section, you are not in compliance with this part. If you establish and implement goals in a way different from that provided in this part, you are not in compliance with this part. If you fail to comply with this requirement, you are not eligible to receive DOT financial assistance.

(g)(1) In establishing an overall goal, you must provide for consultation and publication. This includes:

(i) Consultation with minority, women's and general contractor groups, community organizations, and other officials or organizations which could be expected to have information concerning the availability of disadvantaged and non-disadvantaged businesses, the effects of discrimination on opportunities for DBEs, and your efforts to establish a level playing field for the participation of DBEs. The consultation must include a scheduled, direct, interactive exchange (e.g., a face-to-face meeting, video conference, teleconference) with as many interested stakeholders as possible focused on obtaining information relevant to the goal setting process, and it must occur before you are required to submit your methodology to the operating administration for review pursuant to paragraph (f) of this section. You must document in your goal submission the consultation process you engaged in. Notwithstanding paragraph (f)(4) of this section, you may not implement your proposed goal until you have complied with this requirement.

(ii) A published notice announcing your proposed overall goal before submission to the operating administration on August 1st. The notice must be posted on your official Internet Web site and may be posted in any other sources (e.g., minority-focused media, trade association publications). If the proposed goal changes following review by the operating administration, the revised goal must be posted on your official Internet Web site.

(2) At your discretion, you may inform the public that the proposed overall goal and its rationale are available for inspection during normal business hours at your principal office and for a 30-day comment period. Notice of the comment period must include addresses to which comments may be sent. The public comment period will not extend the August 1st deadline set in paragraph (f) of this section.

(h) Your overall goals must provide for participation by all certified DBEs and must not be subdivided into group-specific goals.

[64 FR 5126, Feb. 2, 1999, as amended at 64 FR 34570, June 28, 1999; 65 FR 68951, Nov. 15, 2000; 68 FR 35553, June 18, 2003; 75 FR 5536, Feb. 3, 2010; 76 FR 5097, Jan. 28, 2011; 79 FR 59593, Oct. 2, 2014]

 [Back to Top](#)

\$26.47 Can recipients be penalized for failing to meet overall goals?

(a) You cannot be penalized, or treated by the Department as being in noncompliance with this rule, because your DBE participation falls short of your overall goal, unless you have failed to administer your program in good faith.

(b) If you do not have an approved DBE program or overall goal, or if you fail to implement your program in good faith, you are in noncompliance with this part.

(c) If the awards and commitments shown on your Uniform Report of Awards or Commitments and Payments at the end of any fiscal year are less than the overall goal applicable to that fiscal year, you must do the following in order to be regarded by the Department as implementing your DBE program in good faith:

(1) Analyze in detail the reasons for the difference between the overall goal and your awards and commitments in that fiscal year;

(2) Establish specific steps and milestones to correct the problems you have identified in your analysis and to enable you to meet fully your goal for the new fiscal year;

(3)(i) If you are a state highway agency; one of the 50 largest transit authorities as determined by the FTA; or an Operational Evolution Partnership Plan airport or other airport designated by the FAA, you must submit, within 90 days of the end of the fiscal year, the analysis and corrective actions developed under paragraphs (c)(1) and (2) of this section to the appropriate operating administration

for approval. If the operating administration approves the report, you will be regarded as complying with the requirements of this section for the remainder of the fiscal year.

(ii) As a transit authority or airport not meeting the criteria of paragraph (c)(3)(i) of this section, you must retain analysis and corrective actions in your records for three years and make it available to FTA or FAA on request for their review.

(4) FHWA, FTA, or FAA may impose conditions on the recipient as part of its approval of the recipient's analysis and corrective actions including, but not limited to, modifications to your overall goal methodology, changes in your race-conscious/race-neutral split, or the introduction of additional race-neutral or race-conscious measures.

(5) You may be regarded as being in noncompliance with this Part, and therefore subject to the remedies in §26.103 or §26.105 of this part and other applicable regulations, for failing to implement your DBE program in good faith if any of the following things occur:

(i) You do not submit your analysis and corrective actions to FHWA, FTA, or FAA in a timely manner as required under paragraph (c)(3) of this section;

(ii) FHWA, FTA, or FAA disapproves your analysis or corrective actions; or

(iii) You do not fully implement the corrective actions to which you have committed or conditions that FHWA, FTA, or FAA has imposed following review of your analysis and corrective actions.

(d) If, as recipient, your Uniform Report of DBE Awards or Commitments and Payments or other information coming to the attention of FTA, FHWA, or FAA, demonstrates that current trends make it unlikely that you will achieve DBE awards and commitments that would be necessary to allow you to meet your overall goal at the end of the fiscal year, FHWA, FTA, or FAA, as applicable, may require you to make further good faith efforts, such as by modifying your race-conscious/race-neutral split or introducing additional race-neutral or race-conscious measures for the remainder of the fiscal year.

[64 FR 5126, Feb. 2, 1999, as amended at 76 FR 5098, Jan. 28, 2011]

 [Back to Top](#)

§26.49 How are overall goals established for transit vehicle manufacturers?

(a) If you are an FTA recipient, you must require in your DBE program that each transit vehicle manufacturer, as a condition of being authorized to bid or propose on FTA-assisted transit vehicle procurements, certify that it has complied with the requirements of this section. You do not include FTA assistance used in transit vehicle procurements in the base amount from which your overall goal is calculated.

(1) Only those transit vehicle manufacturers listed on FTA's certified list of Transit Vehicle Manufacturers, or that have submitted a goal methodology to FTA that has been approved or has not been disapproved, at the time of solicitation are eligible to bid.

(2) A TVM's failure to implement the DBE Program in the manner as prescribed in this section and throughout 49 CFR part 26 will be deemed as non-compliance, which will result in removal from FTA's certified TVMs list, resulting in that manufacturer becoming ineligible to bid.

(3) FTA recipient's failure to comply with the requirements set forth in paragraph (a) of this section may result in formal enforcement action or appropriate sanction as determined by FTA (e.g., FTA declining to participate in the vehicle procurement).

(4) FTA recipients are required to submit within 30 days of making an award, the name of the successful bidder, and the total dollar value of the contract in the manner prescribed in the grant agreement.

(b) If you are a transit vehicle manufacturer, you must establish and submit for FTA's approval an annual overall percentage goal.

(1) In setting your overall goal, you should be guided, to the extent applicable, by the principles underlying §26.45. The base from which you calculate this goal is the amount of FTA financial assistance included in transit vehicle contracts you will bid on during the fiscal year in question, less the portion(s) attributable to the manufacturing process performed entirely by the transit vehicle manufacturer's own forces.

(i) You must consider and include in your base figure all domestic contracting opportunities made available to non-DBE firms; and

(ii) You must exclude from this base figure funds attributable to work performed outside the United States and its territories, possessions, and commonwealths.

(iii) In establishing an overall goal, the transit vehicle manufacturer must provide for public participation. This includes consultation with interested parties consistent with §26.45(g).

(2) The requirements of this part with respect to submission and approval of overall goals apply to you as they do to recipients.

(c) Transit vehicle manufacturers awarded must comply with the reporting requirements of §26.11 of this part including the requirement to submit the Uniform Report of Awards or Commitments and Payments, in order to remain eligible to bid on FTA assisted transit vehicle procurements.

(d) Transit vehicle manufacturers must implement all other applicable requirements of this part, except those relating to UCPs and DBE certification procedures.

(e) If you are an FHWA or FAA recipient, you may, with FHWA or FAA approval, use the procedures of this section with respect to procurements of vehicles or specialized equipment. If you choose to do so, then the manufacturers of this equipment must meet the same requirements (including goal approval by FHWA or FAA) as transit vehicle manufacturers must meet in FTA-assisted procurements.

(f) As a recipient you may, with FTA approval, establish project-specific goals for DBE participation in the procurement of transit vehicles in lieu of complying through the procedures of this section.

[79 FR 59594, Oct. 2, 2014]

 [Back to Top](#)

§26.51 What means do recipients use to meet overall goals?

(a) You must meet the maximum feasible portion of your overall goal by using race-neutral means of facilitating race-neutral DBE participation. Race-neutral DBE participation includes any time a DBE wins a prime contract through customary competitive procurement procedures or is awarded a subcontract on a prime contract that does not carry a DBE contract goal.

(b) Race-neutral means include, but are not limited to, the following:

(1) Arranging solicitations, times for the presentation of bids, quantities, specifications, and delivery schedules in ways that facilitate participation by DBEs and other small businesses and by making contracts more accessible to small businesses, by means such as those provided under §26.39 of this part.

(2) Providing assistance in overcoming limitations such as inability to obtain bonding or financing (e.g., by such means as simplifying the bonding process, reducing bonding requirements, eliminating the impact of surety costs from bids, and providing services to help DBEs, and other small businesses, obtain bonding and financing);

(3) Providing technical assistance and other services;

(4) Carrying out information and communications programs on contracting procedures and specific contract opportunities (e.g., ensuring the inclusion of DBEs, and other small businesses, on recipient mailing lists for bidders; ensuring the dissemination to bidders on prime contracts of lists of potential subcontractors; provision of information in languages other than English, where appropriate);

(5) Implementing a supportive services program to develop and improve immediate and long-term business management, record keeping, and financial and accounting capability for DBEs and other small businesses;

(6) Providing services to help DBEs, and other small businesses, improve long-term development, increase opportunities to participate in a variety of kinds of work, handle increasingly significant projects, and achieve eventual self-sufficiency;

(7) Establishing a program to assist new, start-up firms, particularly in fields in which DBE participation has historically been low;

(8) Ensuring distribution of your DBE directory, through print and electronic means, to the widest feasible universe of potential prime contractors; and

(9) Assisting DBEs, and other small businesses, to develop their capability to utilize emerging technology and conduct business through electronic media.

(c) Each time you submit your overall goal for review by the concerned operating administration, you must also submit your projection of the portion of the goal that you expect to meet through race-neutral means and your basis for that projection. This projection is subject to approval by the concerned operating administration, in conjunction with its review of your overall goal.

(d) You must establish contract goals to meet any portion of your overall goal you do not project being able to meet using race-neutral means.

(e) The following provisions apply to the use of contract goals:

(1) You may use contract goals only on those DOT-assisted contracts that have subcontracting possibilities.

(2) You are not required to set a contract goal on every DOT-assisted contract. You are not required to set each contract goal at the same percentage level as the overall goal. The goal for a specific contract may be higher or lower than that percentage level of the overall goal, depending on such factors as the type of work involved, the location of the work, and the availability of DBEs for the work of the particular contract. However, over the period covered by your overall goal, you must set contract goals so that they will cumulatively result in meeting any portion of your overall goal you do not project being able to meet through the use of race-neutral means.

(3) Operating administration approval of each contract goal is not necessarily required. However, operating administrations may review and approve or disapprove any contract goal you establish.

(4) Your contract goals must provide for participation by all certified DBEs and must not be subdivided into group-specific goals.

(f) To ensure that your DBE program continues to be narrowly tailored to overcome the effects of discrimination, you must adjust your use of contract goals as follows:

(1) If your approved projection under paragraph (c) of this section estimates that you can meet your entire overall goal for a given year through race-neutral means, you must implement your program without setting contract goals during that year, unless it becomes necessary in order to meet your overall goal.

Example to paragraph (f)(1): Your overall goal for Year 1 is 12 percent. You estimate that you can obtain 12 percent or more DBE participation through the use of race-neutral measures, without any use of contract goals. In this case, you do not set any contract goals for the contracts that will be performed in Year 1. However, if part

way through Year 1, your DBE awards or commitments are not at a level that would permit you to achieve your overall goal for Year 1, you could begin setting race-conscious DBE contract goals during the remainder of the year as part of your obligation to implement your program in good faith.

(2) If, during the course of any year in which you are using contract goals, you determine that you will exceed your overall goal, you must reduce or eliminate the use of contract goals to the extent necessary to ensure that the use of contract goals does not result in exceeding the overall goal. If you determine that you will fall short of your overall goal, then you must make appropriate modifications in your use of race-neutral and/or race-conscious measures to allow you to meet the overall goal.

Example to paragraph (f)(2): In Year II, your overall goal is 12 percent. You have estimated that you can obtain 5 percent DBE participation through use of race-neutral measures. You therefore plan to obtain the remaining 7 percent participation through use of DBE goals. By September, you have already obtained 11 percent DBE participation for the year. For contracts let during the remainder of the year, you use contract goals only to the extent necessary to obtain an additional one percent DBE participation. However, if you determine in September that your participation for the year is likely to be only 8 percent total, then you would increase your use of race-neutral and/or race-conscious means during the remainder of the year in order to achieve your overall goal.

(3) If the DBE participation you have obtained by race-neutral means alone meets or exceeds your overall goals for two consecutive years, you are not required to make a projection of the amount of your goal you can meet using such means in the next year. You do not set contract goals on any contracts in the next year. You continue using only race-neutral means to meet your overall goals unless and until you do not meet your overall goal for a year.

Example to paragraph (f)(3): Your overall goal for Years I and Year II is 10 percent. The DBE participation you obtain through race-neutral measures alone is 10 percent or more in each year. (For this purpose, it does not matter whether you obtained additional DBE participation through using contract goals in these years.) In Year III and following years, you do not need to make a projection under paragraph (c) of this section of the portion of your overall goal you expect to meet using race-neutral means. You simply use race-neutral means to achieve your overall goals. However, if in Year VI your DBE participation falls short of your overall goal, then you must make a paragraph (c) projection for Year VII and, if necessary, resume use of contract goals in that year.

(4) If you obtain DBE participation that exceeds your overall goal in two consecutive years through the use of contract goals (*i.e.*, not through the use of race-neutral means alone), you must reduce your use of contract goals proportionately in the following year.

Example to paragraph (f)(4): In Years I and II, your overall goal is 12 percent, and you obtain 14 and 16 percent DBE participation, respectively. You have exceeded your goals over the two-year period by an average of 25 percent. In Year III, your overall goal is again 12 percent, and your paragraph (c) projection estimates that you will obtain 4 percent DBE participation through race-neutral means and 8 percent through contract goals. You then reduce the contract goal projection by 25 percent (*i.e.*, from 8 to 6 percent) and set contract goals accordingly during the year. If in Year III you obtain 11 percent participation, you do not use this contract goal adjustment mechanism for Year IV, because there have not been two *consecutive* years of exceeding overall goals.

(g) In any year in which you project meeting part of your goal through race-neutral means and the remainder through contract goals, you must maintain data separately on DBE achievements in those contracts with and without contract goals, respectively. You must report this data to the concerned operating administration as provided in §26.11.

[64 FR 5126, Feb. 2, 1999, as amended at 76 FR 5098, Jan. 28, 2011; 79 FR 59595, Oct. 2, 2014]

 [Back to Top](#)

§26.53 What are the good faith efforts procedures recipients follow in situations where there are contract goals?

(a) When you have established a DBE contract goal, you must award the contract only to a bidder/offeror who makes good faith efforts to meet it. You must determine that a bidder/offeror has made good faith efforts if the bidder/offeror does either of the following things:

(1) Documents that it has obtained enough DBE participation to meet the goal; or

(2) Documents that it made adequate good faith efforts to meet the goal, even though it did not succeed in obtaining enough DBE participation to do so. If the bidder/offeror does document adequate good faith efforts, you must not deny award of the contract on the basis that the bidder/offeror failed to meet the goal. See Appendix A of this part for guidance in determining the adequacy of a bidder/offeror's good faith efforts.

(b) In your solicitations for DOT-assisted contracts for which a contract goal has been established, you must require the following:

- (1) Award of the contract will be conditioned on meeting the requirements of this section;
- (2) All bidders or offerors will be required to submit the following information to the recipient, at the time provided in paragraph (b)(3) of this section:
 - (i) The names and addresses of DBE firms that will participate in the contract;
 - (ii) A description of the work that each DBE will perform. To count toward meeting a goal, each DBE firm must be certified in a NAICS code applicable to the kind of work the firm would perform on the contract;
 - (iii) The dollar amount of the participation of each DBE firm participating;
 - (iv) Written documentation of the bidder/offeror's commitment to use a DBE subcontractor whose participation it submits to meet a contract goal; and
 - (v) Written confirmation from each listed DBE firm that it is participating in the contract in the kind and amount of work provided in the prime contractor's commitment.
 - (vi) If the contract goal is not met, evidence of good faith efforts (see Appendix A of this part). The documentation of good faith efforts must include copies of each DBE and non-DBE subcontractor quote submitted to the bidder when a non-DBE subcontractor was selected over a DBE for work on the contract; and
- (3)(i) At your discretion, the bidder/offeror must present the information required by paragraph (b)(2) of this section—
 - (A) Under sealed bid procedures, as a matter of responsiveness, or with initial proposals, under contract negotiation procedures; or
 - (B) No later than 7 days after bid opening as a matter of responsibility. The 7 days shall be reduced to 5 days beginning January 1, 2017.
- (ii) Provided that, in a negotiated procurement, including a design-build procurement, the bidder/offeror may make a contractually binding commitment to meet the goal at the time of bid submission or the presentation of initial proposals but provide the information required by paragraph (b)(2) of this section before the final selection for the contract is made by the recipient.
- (c) You must make sure all information is complete and accurate and adequately documents the bidder/offeror's good faith efforts before committing yourself to the performance of the contract by the bidder/offeror.
- (d) If you determine that the apparent successful bidder/offeror has failed to meet the requirements of paragraph (a) of this section, you must, before awarding the contract, provide the bidder/offeror an opportunity for administrative reconsideration.
 - (1) As part of this reconsideration, the bidder/offeror must have the opportunity to provide written documentation or argument concerning the issue of whether it met the goal or made adequate good faith efforts to do so.

(2) Your decision on reconsideration must be made by an official who did not take part in the original determination that the bidder/offeror failed to meet the goal or make adequate good faith efforts to do so.

(3) The bidder/offeror must have the opportunity to meet in person with your reconsideration official to discuss the issue of whether it met the goal or made adequate good faith efforts to do so.

(4) You must send the bidder/offeror a written decision on reconsideration, explaining the basis for finding that the bidder did or did not meet the goal or make adequate good faith efforts to do so.

(5) The result of the reconsideration process is not administratively appealable to the Department of Transportation.

(e) In a "design-build" or "turnkey" contracting situation, in which the recipient lets a master contract to a contractor, who in turn lets subsequent subcontracts for the work of the project, a recipient may establish a goal for the project. The master contractor then establishes contract goals, as appropriate, for the subcontracts it lets. Recipients must maintain oversight of the master contractor's activities to ensure that they are conducted consistent with the requirements of this part.

(f)(1)(i) You must require that a prime contractor not terminate a DBE subcontractor listed in response to paragraph (b)(2) of this section (or an approved substitute DBE firm) without your prior written consent. This includes, but is not limited to, instances in which a prime contractor seeks to perform work originally designated for a DBE subcontractor with its own forces or those of an affiliate, a non-DBE firm, or with another DBE firm.

(ii) You must include in each prime contract a provision stating:

(A) That the contractor shall utilize the specific DBEs listed to perform the work and supply the materials for which each is listed unless the contractor obtains your written consent as provided in this paragraph (f); and

(B) That, unless your consent is provided under this paragraph (f), the contractor shall not be entitled to any payment for work or material unless it is performed or supplied by the listed DBE.

(2) You may provide such written consent only if you agree, for reasons stated in your concurrence document, that the prime contractor has good cause to terminate the DBE firm.

(3) For purposes of this paragraph, good cause includes the following circumstances:

(i) The listed DBE subcontractor fails or refuses to execute a written contract;

(ii) The listed DBE subcontractor fails or refuses to perform the work of its subcontract in a way consistent with normal industry standards. Provided, however, that good cause does not exist if the failure or refusal of the DBE subcontractor to perform its work on the subcontract results from the bad faith or discriminatory action of the prime contractor;

(iii) The listed DBE subcontractor fails or refuses to meet the prime contractor's reasonable, nondiscriminatory bond requirements.

(iv) The listed DBE subcontractor becomes bankrupt, insolvent, or exhibits credit unworthiness;

(v) The listed DBE subcontractor is ineligible to work on public works projects because of suspension and debarment proceedings pursuant 2 CFR Parts 180, 215 and 1,200 or applicable state law;

(vii) You have determined that the listed DBE subcontractor is not a responsible contractor;

(vi) The listed DBE subcontractor voluntarily withdraws from the project and provides to you written notice of its withdrawal;

- (vii) The listed DBE is ineligible to receive DBE credit for the type of work required;
 - (viii) A DBE owner dies or becomes disabled with the result that the listed DBE contractor is unable to complete its work on the contract;
 - (ix) Other documented good cause that you determine compels the termination of the DBE subcontractor. Provided, that good cause does not exist if the prime contractor seeks to terminate a DBE it relied upon to obtain the contract so that the prime contractor can self-perform the work for which the DBE contractor was engaged or so that the prime contractor can substitute another DBE or non-DBE contractor after contract award.
- (4) Before transmitting to you its request to terminate and/or substitute a DBE subcontractor, the prime contractor must give notice in writing to the DBE subcontractor, with a copy to you, of its intent to request to terminate and/or substitute, and the reason for the request.
- (5) The prime contractor must give the DBE five days to respond to the prime contractor's notice and advise you and the contractor of the reasons, if any, why it objects to the proposed termination of its subcontract and why you should not approve the prime contractor's action. If required in a particular case as a matter of public necessity (e.g., safety), you may provide a response period shorter than five days.
- (6) In addition to post-award terminations, the provisions of this section apply to preaward deletions of or substitutions for DBE firms put forward by offerors in negotiated procurements.
- (g) When a DBE subcontractor is terminated as provided in paragraph (f) of this section, or fails to complete its work on the contract for any reason, you must require the prime contractor to make good faith efforts to find another DBE subcontractor to substitute for the original DBE. These good faith efforts shall be directed at finding another DBE to perform at least the same amount of work under the contract as the DBE that was terminated, to the extent needed to meet the contract goal you established for the procurement. The good faith efforts shall be documented by the contractor. If the recipient requests documentation under this provision, the contractor shall submit the documentation within 7 days, which may be extended for an additional 7 days if necessary at the request of the contractor, and the recipient shall provide a written determination to the contractor stating whether or not good faith efforts have been demonstrated.
- (h) You must include in each prime contract the contract clause required by §26.13(b) stating that failure by the contractor to carry out the requirements of this part is a material breach of the contract and may result in the termination of the contract or such other remedies set forth in that section you deem appropriate if the prime contractor fails to comply with the requirements of this section.
- (i) You must apply the requirements of this section to DBE bidders/offerors for prime contracts. In determining whether a DBE bidder/offeror for a prime contract has met a contract goal, you count the work the DBE has committed to performing with its own forces as well as the work that it has committed to be performed by DBE subcontractors and DBE suppliers.
- (j) You must require the contractor awarded the contract to make available upon request a copy of all DBE subcontracts. The subcontractor shall ensure that all subcontracts or an agreement with DBEs to supply labor or materials require that the subcontract and all lower tier subcontractors be performed in accordance with this part's provisions.

[64 FR 5126, Feb. 2, 1999, as amended at 76 FR 5098, Jan. 28, 2011; 79 FR 59595, Oct. 2, 2014]

[⬆ Back to Top](#)

§26.55 How is DBE participation counted toward goals?

- (a) When a DBE participates in a contract, you count only the value of the work actually performed by the DBE toward DBE goals.

(1) Count the entire amount of that portion of a construction contract (or other contract not covered by paragraph (a)(2) of this section) that is performed by the DBE's own forces. Include the cost of supplies and materials obtained by the DBE for the work of the contract, including supplies purchased or equipment leased by the DBE (except supplies and equipment the DBE subcontractor purchases or leases from the prime contractor or its affiliate).

(2) Count the entire amount of fees or commissions charged by a DBE firm for providing a bona fide service, such as professional, technical, consultant, or managerial services, or for providing bonds or insurance specifically required for the performance of a DOT-assisted contract, toward DBE goals, provided you determine the fee to be reasonable and not excessive as compared with fees customarily allowed for similar services.

(3) When a DBE subcontracts part of the work of its contract to another firm, the value of the subcontracted work may be counted toward DBE goals only if the DBE's subcontractor is itself a DBE. Work that a DBE subcontracts to a non-DBE firm does not count toward DBE goals.

(b) When a DBE performs as a participant in a joint venture, count a portion of the total dollar value of the contract equal to the distinct, clearly defined portion of the work of the contract that the DBE performs with its own forces toward DBE goals.

(c) Count expenditures to a DBE contractor toward DBE goals only if the DBE is performing a commercially useful function on that contract.

(1) A DBE performs a commercially useful function when it is responsible for execution of the work of the contract and is carrying out its responsibilities by actually performing, managing, and supervising the work involved. To perform a commercially useful function, the DBE must also be responsible, with respect to materials and supplies used on the contract, for negotiating price, determining quality and quantity, ordering the material, and installing (where applicable) and paying for the material itself. To determine whether a DBE is performing a commercially useful function, you must evaluate the amount of work subcontracted, industry practices, whether the amount the firm is to be paid under the contract is commensurate with the work it is actually performing and the DBE credit claimed for its performance of the work, and other relevant factors.

(2) A DBE does not perform a commercially useful function if its role is limited to that of an extra participant in a transaction, contract, or project through which funds are passed in order to obtain the appearance of DBE participation. In determining whether a DBE is such an extra participant, you must examine similar transactions, particularly those in which DBEs do not participate.

(3) If a DBE does not perform or exercise responsibility for at least 30 percent of the total cost of its contract with its own work force, or the DBE subcontracts a greater portion of the work of a contract than would be expected on the basis of normal industry practice for the type of work involved, you must presume that it is not performing a commercially useful function.

(4) When a DBE is presumed not to be performing a commercially useful function as provided in paragraph (c)(3) of this section, the DBE may present evidence to rebut this presumption. You may determine that the firm is performing a commercially useful function given the type of work involved and normal industry practices.

(5) Your decisions on commercially useful function matters are subject to review by the concerned operating administration, but are not administratively appealable to DOT.

(d) Use the following factors in determining whether a DBE trucking company is performing a commercially useful function:

(1) The DBE must be responsible for the management and supervision of the entire trucking operation for which it is responsible on a particular contract, and there cannot be a contrived arrangement for the purpose of meeting DBE goals.

(2) The DBE must itself own and operate at least one fully licensed, insured, and operational truck used on the contract.

(3) The DBE receives credit for the total value of the transportation services it provides on the contract using trucks it owns, insures, and operates using drivers it employs.

(4) The DBE may lease trucks from another DBE firm, including an owner-operator who is certified as a DBE. The DBE who leases trucks from another DBE receives credit for the total value of the transportation services the lessee DBE provides on the contract.

(5) The DBE may also lease trucks from a non-DBE firm, including from an owner-operator. The DBE that leases trucks equipped with drivers from a non-DBE is entitled to credit for the total value of transportation services provided by non-DBE leased trucks equipped with drivers not to exceed the value of transportation services on the contract provided by DBE-owned trucks or leased trucks with DBE employee drivers. Additional participation by non-DBE owned trucks equipped with drivers receives credit only for the fee or commission it receives as a result of the lease arrangement. If a recipient chooses this approach, it must obtain written consent from the appropriate DOT operating administration.

Example to paragraph (d)(5): DBE Firm X uses two of its own trucks on a contract. It leases two trucks from DBE Firm Y and six trucks equipped with drivers from non-DBE Firm Z. DBE credit would be awarded for the total value of transportation services provided by Firm X and Firm Y, and may also be awarded for the total value of transportation services provided by four of the six trucks provided by Firm Z. In all, full credit would be allowed for the participation of eight trucks. DBE credit could be awarded only for the fees or commissions pertaining to the remaining trucks Firm X receives as a result of the lease with Firm Z.

(6) The DBE may lease trucks without drivers from a non-DBE truck leasing company. If the DBE leases trucks from a non-DBE truck leasing company and uses its own employees as drivers, it is entitled to credit for the total value of these hauling services.

Example to paragraph (d)(6): DBE Firm X uses two of its own trucks on a contract. It leases two additional trucks from non-DBE Firm Z. Firm X uses its own employees to drive the trucks leased from Firm Z. DBE credit would be awarded for the total value of the transportation services provided by all four trucks.

(7) For purposes of this paragraph (d), a lease must indicate that the DBE has exclusive use of and control over the truck. This does not preclude the leased truck from working for others during the term of the lease with the consent of the DBE, so long as the lease gives the DBE absolute priority for use of the leased truck. Leased trucks must display the name and identification number of the DBE.

(e) Count expenditures with DBEs for materials or supplies toward DBE goals as provided in the following:

(1)(i) If the materials or supplies are obtained from a DBE manufacturer, count 100 percent of the cost of the materials or supplies toward DBE goals.

(ii) For purposes of this paragraph (e)(1), a manufacturer is a firm that operates or maintains a factory or establishment that produces, on the premises, the materials, supplies, articles, or equipment required under the contract and of the general character described by the specifications.

(2)(i) If the materials or supplies are purchased from a DBE regular dealer, count 60 percent of the cost of the materials or supplies toward DBE goals.

(ii) For purposes of this section, a regular dealer is a firm that owns, operates, or maintains a store, warehouse, or other establishment in which the materials, supplies, articles or equipment of the general character described by the specifications and required under the contract are bought, kept in stock, and regularly sold or leased to the public in the usual course of business.

(A) To be a regular dealer, the firm must be an established, regular business that engages, as its principal business and under its own name, in the purchase and sale or lease of the products in question.

(B) A person may be a regular dealer in such bulk items as petroleum products, steel, cement, gravel, stone, or asphalt without owning, operating, or maintaining a place of business as provided in this paragraph (e)(2)(ii) if the person both owns and operates distribution equipment for the products.

Any supplementing of regular dealers' own distribution equipment shall be by a long-term lease agreement and not on an ad hoc or contract-by-contract basis.

(C) Packagers, brokers, manufacturers' representatives, or other persons who arrange or expedite transactions are not regular dealers within the meaning of this paragraph (e)(2).

(3) With respect to materials or supplies purchased from a DBE which is neither a manufacturer nor a regular dealer, count the entire amount of fees or commissions charged for assistance in the procurement of the materials and supplies, or fees or transportation charges for the delivery of materials or supplies required on a job site, toward DBE goals, provided you determine the fees to be reasonable and not excessive as compared with fees customarily allowed for similar services. Do not count any portion of the cost of the materials and supplies themselves toward DBE goals, however.

(4) You must determine the amount of credit awarded to a firm for the provisions of materials and supplies (e.g., whether a firm is acting as a regular dealer or a transaction expeditor) on a contract-by-contract basis.

(f) If a firm is not currently certified as a DBE in accordance with the standards of subpart D of this part at the time of the execution of the contract, do not count the firm's participation toward any DBE goals, except as provided for in §26.87(i).

(g) Do not count the dollar value of work performed under a contract with a firm after it has ceased to be certified toward your overall goal.

(h) Do not count the participation of a DBE subcontractor toward a contractor's final compliance with its DBE obligations on a contract until the amount being counted has actually been paid to the DBE.

[64 FR 5126, Feb. 2, 1999, as amended at 65 FR 68951, Nov. 15, 2000; 68 FR 35554, June 16, 2003; 79 FR 59595, Oct. 2, 2014]

[⬆ Back to Top](#)

Subpart D—Certification Standards

[⬆ Back to Top](#)

§26.61 How are burdens of proof allocated in the certification process?

(a) In determining whether to certify a firm as eligible to participate as a DBE, you must apply the standards of this subpart.

(b) The firm seeking certification has the burden of demonstrating to you, by a preponderance of the evidence, that it meets the requirements of this subpart concerning group membership or individual disadvantage, business size, ownership, and control.

(c) You must rebuttably presume that members of the designated groups identified in §26.67(a) are socially and economically disadvantaged. This means they do not have the burden of proving to you that they are socially and economically disadvantaged. In order to obtain the benefit of the rebuttable presumption, individuals must submit a signed, notarized statement that they are a member of one of the groups in §26.67(a). Applicants do have the obligation to provide you information concerning their economic disadvantage (*see* §26.67).

(d) Individuals who are not presumed to be socially and economically disadvantaged, and individuals concerning whom the presumption of disadvantage has been rebutted, have the burden of proving to you, by a preponderance of the evidence, that they are socially and economically disadvantaged. (See Appendix E of this part.)

(e) You must make determinations concerning whether individuals and firms have met their burden of demonstrating group membership, ownership, control, and social and economic

disadvantage (where disadvantage must be demonstrated on an individual basis) by considering all the facts in the record, viewed as a whole.

[64 FR 5126, Feb. 2, 1999, as amended at 68 FR 35554, June 16, 2003]

[⬆ Back to Top](#)

§26.63 What rules govern group membership determinations?

(a)(1) If, after reviewing the signed notarized statement of membership in a presumptively disadvantaged group (see §26.61(c)), you have a well founded reason to question the individual's claim of membership in that group, you must require the individual to present additional evidence that he or she is a member of the group.

(2) You must provide the individual a written explanation of your reasons for questioning his or her group membership and a written request for additional evidence as outlined in paragraph (b) of this section.

(3) In implementing this section, you must take special care to ensure that you do not impose a disproportionate burden on members of any particular designated group. Imposing a disproportionate burden on members of a particular group could violate §26.7(b) and/or Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 and 49 CFR part 21.

(b) In making such a determination, you must consider whether the person has held himself out to be a member of the group over a long period of time prior to application for certification and whether the person is regarded as a member of the group by the relevant community. You may require the applicant to produce appropriate documentation of group membership.

(1) If you determine that an individual claiming to be a member of a group presumed to be disadvantaged is not a member of a designated disadvantaged group, the individual must demonstrate social and economic disadvantage on an individual basis.

(2) Your decisions concerning membership in a designated group are subject to the certification appeals procedure of §26.89.

[64 FR 5126, Feb. 2, 1999, as amended at 68 FR 35554, June 16, 2003]

[⬆ Back to Top](#)

§26.65 What rules govern business size determinations?

(a) To be an eligible DBE, a firm (including its affiliates) must be an existing small business, as defined by Small Business Administration (SBA) standards. As a recipient, you must apply current SBA business size standard(s) found in 13 CFR part 121 appropriate to the type(s) of work the firm seeks to perform in DOT-assisted contracts, including the primary industry classification of the applicant.

(b) Even if it meets the requirements of paragraph (a) of this section, a firm is not an eligible DBE in any Federal fiscal year if the firm (including its affiliates) has had average annual gross receipts, as defined by SBA regulations (see 13 CFR 121.402), over the firm's previous three fiscal years, in excess of \$23.98 million.

(c) The Department adjusts the number in paragraph (b) of this section annually using the Department of Commerce price deflators for purchases by State and local governments as the basis for this adjustment.

[74 FR 15224, Apr. 3, 2009, as amended at 79 FR 59596, Oct. 2, 2014]

[⬆ Back to Top](#)

§26.67 What rules determine social and economic disadvantage?

(a) *Presumption of disadvantage.* (1) You must rebuttably presume that citizens of the United States (or lawfully admitted permanent residents) who are women, Black Americans, Hispanic Americans, Native Americans, Asian-Pacific Americans, Subcontinent Asian Americans, or other minorities found to be disadvantaged by the SBA, are socially and economically disadvantaged individuals. You must require applicants to submit a signed, notarized certification that each presumptively disadvantaged owner is, in fact, socially and economically disadvantaged.

(2)(i) You must require each individual owner of a firm applying to participate as a DBE, whose ownership and control are relied upon for DBE certification, to certify that he or she has a personal net worth that does not exceed \$1.32 million.

(ii) You must require each individual who makes this certification to support it with a signed, notarized statement of personal net worth, with appropriate supporting documentation. To meet this requirement, you must use the DOT personal net worth form provided in appendix G to this part without change or revision. Where necessary to accurately determine an individual's personal net worth, you may, on a case-by-case basis, require additional financial information from the owner of an applicant firm (e.g., information concerning the assets of the owner's spouse, where needed to clarify whether assets have been transferred to the spouse or when the owner's spouse is involved in the operation of the company). Requests for additional information shall not be unduly burdensome or intrusive.

(iii) In determining an individual's net worth, you must observe the following requirements:

(A) Exclude an individual's ownership interest in the applicant firm;

(B) Exclude the individual's equity in his or her primary residence (except any portion of such equity that is attributable to excessive withdrawals from the applicant firm). The equity is the market value of the residence less any mortgages and home equity loan balances. Recipients must ensure that home equity loan balances are included in the equity calculation and not as a separate liability on the individual's personal net worth form. Exclusions for net worth purposes are not exclusions for asset valuation or access to capital and credit purposes.

(C) Do not use a contingent liability to reduce an individual's net worth.

(D) With respect to assets held in vested pension plans, Individual Retirement Accounts, 401(k) accounts, or other retirement savings or investment programs in which the assets cannot be distributed to the individual at the present time without significant adverse tax or interest consequences, include only the present value of such assets, less the tax and interest penalties that would accrue if the asset were distributed at the present time.

(iv) Notwithstanding any provision of Federal or State law, you must not release an individual's personal net worth statement nor any documents pertaining to it to any third party without the written consent of the submitter. Provided, that you must transmit this information to DOT in any certification appeal proceeding under §26.89 of this part or to any other State to which the individual's firm has applied for certification under §26.85 of this part.

(b) *Rebuttal of presumption of disadvantage.* (1) An individual's presumption of economic disadvantage may be rebutted in two ways.

(i) If the statement of personal net worth and supporting documentation that an individual submits under paragraph (a)(2) of this section shows that the individual's personal net worth exceeds \$1.32 million, the individual's presumption of economic disadvantage is rebutted. You are not required to have a proceeding under paragraph (b)(2) of this section in order to rebut the presumption of economic disadvantage in this case.

Example to paragraph (b)(1)(i): An individual with very high assets and significant liabilities may, in accounting terms, have a PNW of less than \$1.32 million. However, the person's assets collectively (e.g., high income level, a very expensive house, a yacht, extensive real or personal property holdings) may lead a

reasonable person to conclude that he or she is not economically disadvantaged. The recipient may rebut the individual's presumption of economic disadvantage under these circumstances, as provided in this section, even though the individual's PNW is less than \$1.32 million.

(ii)(A) If the statement of personal net worth and supporting documentation that an individual submits under paragraph (a)(2) of this section demonstrates that the individual is able to accumulate substantial wealth, the individual's presumption of economic disadvantage is rebutted. In making this determination, as a certifying agency, you may consider factors that include, but are not limited to, the following:

(1) Whether the average adjusted gross income of the owner over the most recent three year period exceeds \$350,000;

(2) Whether the income was unusual and not likely to occur in the future;

(3) Whether the earnings were offset by losses;

(4) Whether the income was reinvested in the firm or used to pay taxes arising in the normal course of operations by the firm;

(5) Other evidence that income is not indicative of lack of economic disadvantage; and

(6) Whether the total fair market value of the owner's assets exceed \$6 million.

(B) You must have a proceeding under paragraph (b)(2) of this section in order to rebut the presumption of economic disadvantage in this case.

(2) If you have a reasonable basis to believe that an individual who is a member of one of the designated groups is not, in fact, socially and/or economically disadvantaged you may, at any time, start a proceeding to determine whether the presumption should be regarded as rebutted with respect to that individual. Your proceeding must follow the procedures of §26.87.

(3) In such a proceeding, you have the burden of demonstrating, by a preponderance of the evidence, that the individual is not socially and economically disadvantaged. You may require the individual to produce information relevant to the determination of his or her disadvantage.

(4) When an individual's presumption of social and/or economic disadvantage has been rebutted, his or her ownership and control of the firm in question cannot be used for purposes of DBE eligibility under this subpart unless and until he or she makes an individual showing of social and/or economic disadvantage. If the basis for rebutting the presumption is a determination that the individual's personal net worth exceeds \$1.32 million, the individual is no longer eligible for participation in the program and cannot regain eligibility by making an individual showing of disadvantage, so long as his or her PNW remains above that amount.

(c) *Transfers within two years.* (1) Except as set forth in paragraph (c)(2) of this section, recipients must attribute to an individual claiming disadvantaged status any assets which that individual has transferred to an immediate family member, to a trust a beneficiary of which is an immediate family member, or to the applicant firm for less than fair market value, within two years prior to a concern's application for participation in the DBE program or within two years of recipient's review of the firm's annual affidavit, unless the individual claiming disadvantaged status can demonstrate that the transfer is to or on behalf of an immediate family member for that individual's education, medical expenses, or some other form of essential support.

(2) Recipients must not attribute to an individual claiming disadvantaged status any assets transferred by that individual to an immediate family member that are consistent with the customary recognition of special occasions, such as birthdays, graduations, anniversaries, and retirements.

(d) *Individual determinations of social and economic disadvantage.* Firms owned and controlled by individuals who are not presumed to be socially and economically disadvantaged (including individuals whose presumed disadvantage has been rebutted) may apply for DBE certification. You must make a case-by-case determination of whether each individual whose ownership and control are

relied upon for DBE certification is socially and economically disadvantaged. In such a proceeding, the applicant firm has the burden of demonstrating to you, by a preponderance of the evidence, that the individuals who own and control it are socially and economically disadvantaged. An individual whose personal net worth exceeds \$1.32 million shall not be deemed to be economically disadvantaged. In making these determinations, use the guidance found in Appendix E of this part. You must require that applicants provide sufficient information to permit determinations under the guidance of appendix E of this part.

[79 FR 59596, Oct. 2, 2014]

 [Back to Top](#)

§26.69 What rules govern determinations of ownership?

(a) In determining whether the socially and economically disadvantaged participants in a firm own the firm, you must consider all the facts in the record viewed as a whole, including the origin of all assets and how and when they were used in obtaining the firm. All transactions for the establishment and ownership (or transfer of ownership) must be in the normal course of business, reflecting commercial and arms-length practices.

(b) To be an eligible DBE, a firm must be at least 51 percent owned by socially and economically disadvantaged individuals.

(1) In the case of a corporation, such individuals must own at least 51 percent of the each class of voting stock outstanding and 51 percent of the aggregate of all stock outstanding.

(2) In the case of a partnership, 51 percent of each class of partnership interest must be owned by socially and economically disadvantaged individuals. Such ownership must be reflected in the firm's partnership agreement.

(3) In the case of a limited liability company, at least 51 percent of each class of member interest must be owned by socially and economically disadvantaged individuals.

(c)(1) The firm's ownership by socially and economically disadvantaged individuals, including their contribution of capital or expertise to acquire their ownership interests, must be real, substantial, and continuing, going beyond pro forma ownership of the firm as reflected in ownership documents. Proof of contribution of capital should be submitted at the time of the application. When the contribution of capital is through a loan, there must be documentation of the value of assets used as collateral for the loan.

(2) Insufficient contributions include a promise to contribute capital, an unsecured note payable to the firm or an owner who is not a disadvantaged individual, mere participation in a firm's activities as an employee, or capitalization not commensurate with the value for the firm.

(3) The disadvantaged owners must enjoy the customary incidents of ownership, and share in the risks and be entitled to the profits and loss commensurate with their ownership interests, as demonstrated by the substance, not merely the form, of arrangements. Any terms or practices that give a non-disadvantaged individual or firm a priority or superior right to a firm's profits, compared to the disadvantaged owner(s), are grounds for denial.

(4) Debt instruments from financial institutions or other organizations that lend funds in the normal course of their business do not render a firm ineligible, even if the debtor's ownership interest is security for the loan.

Examples to paragraph (c): (I) An individual pays \$100 to acquire a majority interest in a firm worth \$1 million. The individual's contribution to capital would not be viewed as substantial.

(II) A 51% disadvantaged owner and a non-disadvantaged 49% owner contribute \$100 and \$10,000, respectively, to acquire a firm grossing \$1 million. This may be indicative of a pro forma arrangement that does not meet the requirements of (c)(1).

(iii) The disadvantaged owner of a DBE applicant firm spends \$250 to file articles of incorporation and obtains a \$100,000 loan, but makes only nominal or sporadic payments to repay the loan. This type of contribution is not of a continuing nature.

(d) All securities that constitute ownership of a firm shall be held directly by disadvantaged persons. Except as provided in this paragraph (d), no securities or assets held in trust, or by any guardian for a minor, are considered as held by disadvantaged persons in determining the ownership of a firm. However, securities or assets held in trust are regarded as held by a disadvantaged individual for purposes of determining ownership of the firm, if—

(1) The beneficial owner of securities or assets held in trust is a disadvantaged individual, and the trustee is the same or another such individual; or

(2) The beneficial owner of a trust is a disadvantaged individual who, rather than the trustee, exercises effective control over the management, policy-making, and daily operational activities of the firm. Assets held in a revocable living trust may be counted only in the situation where the same disadvantaged individual is the sole grantor, beneficiary, and trustee.

(e) The contributions of capital or expertise by the socially and economically disadvantaged owners to acquire their ownership interests must be real and substantial. Examples of insufficient contributions include a promise to contribute capital, an unsecured note payable to the firm or an owner who is not a disadvantaged individual, or mere participation in a firm's activities as an employee. Debt instruments from financial institutions or other organizations that lend funds in the normal course of their business do not render a firm ineligible, even if the debtor's ownership interest is security for the loan.

(f) The following requirements apply to situations in which expertise is relied upon as part of a disadvantaged owner's contribution to acquire ownership:

(1) The owner's expertise must be—

(i) In a specialized field;

(ii) Of outstanding quality;

(iii) In areas critical to the firm's operations;

(iv) Indispensable to the firm's potential success;

(v) Specific to the type of work the firm performs; and

(vi) Documented in the records of the firm. These records must clearly show the contribution of expertise and its value to the firm.

(2) The individual whose expertise is relied upon must have a significant financial investment in the firm.

(g) You must always deem as held by a socially and economically disadvantaged individual, for purposes of determining ownership, all interests in a business or other assets obtained by the individual—

(1) As the result of a final property settlement or court order in a divorce or legal separation, provided that no term or condition of the agreement or divorce decree is inconsistent with this section; or

(2) Through inheritance, or otherwise because of the death of the former owner.

(h)(1) You must presume as not being held by a socially and economically disadvantaged individual, for purposes of determining ownership, all interests in a business or other assets obtained

by the individual as the result of a gift, or transfer without adequate consideration, from any non-disadvantaged individual or non-DBE firm who is—

(i) Involved in the same firm for which the individual is seeking certification, or an affiliate of that firm;

(ii) Involved in the same or a similar line of business; or

(iii) Engaged in an ongoing business relationship with the firm, or an affiliate of the firm, for which the individual is seeking certification.

(2) To overcome this presumption and permit the interests or assets to be counted, the disadvantaged individual must demonstrate to you, by clear and convincing evidence, that—

(i) The gift or transfer to the disadvantaged individual was made for reasons other than obtaining certification as a DBE; and

(ii) The disadvantaged individual actually controls the management, policy, and operations of the firm, notwithstanding the continuing participation of a non-disadvantaged individual who provided the gift or transfer.

(i) You must apply the following rules in situations in which marital assets form a basis for ownership of a firm:

(1) When marital assets (other than the assets of the business in question), held jointly or as community property by both spouses, are used to acquire the ownership interest asserted by one spouse, you must deem the ownership interest in the firm to have been acquired by that spouse with his or her own individual resources, provided that the other spouse irrevocably renounces and transfers all rights in the ownership interest in the manner sanctioned by the laws of the state in which either spouse or the firm is domiciled. You do not count a greater portion of joint or community property assets toward ownership than state law would recognize as belonging to the socially and economically disadvantaged owner of the applicant firm.

(2) A copy of the document legally transferring and renouncing the other spouse's rights in the jointly owned or community assets used to acquire an ownership interest in the firm must be included as part of the firm's application for DBE certification.

(i) You may consider the following factors in determining the ownership of a firm. However, you must not regard a contribution of capital as failing to be real and substantial, or find a firm ineligible, solely because—

(1) A socially and economically disadvantaged individual acquired his or her ownership interest as the result of a gift, or transfer without adequate consideration, other than the types set forth in paragraph (h) of this section;

(2) There is a provision for the co-signature of a spouse who is not a socially and economically disadvantaged individual on financing agreements, contracts for the purchase or sale of real or personal property, bank signature cards, or other documents; or

(3) Ownership of the firm in question or its assets is transferred for adequate consideration from a spouse who is not a socially and economically disadvantaged individual to a spouse who is such an individual. In this case, you must give particularly close and careful scrutiny to the ownership and control of a firm to ensure that it is owned and controlled, in substance as well as in form, by a socially and economically disadvantaged individual.

[64 FR 5126, Feb. 2, 1999, as amended at 79 FR 59597, Oct. 2, 2014]

[↑ Back to Top](#)

§26.71 What rules govern determinations concerning control?

(a) In determining whether socially and economically disadvantaged owners control a firm, you must consider all the facts in the record, viewed as a whole.

(b) Only an independent business may be certified as a DBE. An independent business is one the viability of which does not depend on its relationship with another firm or firms.

(1) In determining whether a potential DBE is an independent business, you must scrutinize relationships with non-DBE firms, in such areas as personnel, facilities, equipment, financial and/or bonding support, and other resources.

(2) You must consider whether present or recent employer/employee relationships between the disadvantaged owner(s) of the potential DBE and non-DBE firms or persons associated with non-DBE firms compromise the independence of the potential DBE firm.

(3) You must examine the firm's relationships with prime contractors to determine whether a pattern of exclusive or primary dealings with a prime contractor compromises the independence of the potential DBE firm.

(4) In considering factors related to the independence of a potential DBE firm, you must consider the consistency of relationships between the potential DBE and non-DBE firms with normal industry practice.

(c) A DBE firm must not be subject to any formal or informal restrictions which limit the customary discretion of the socially and economically disadvantaged owners. There can be no restrictions through corporate charter provisions, by-law provisions, contracts or any other formal or informal devices (e.g., cumulative voting rights, voting powers attached to different classes of stock, employment contracts, requirements for concurrence by non-disadvantaged partners, conditions precedent or subsequent, executory agreements, voting trusts, restrictions on or assignments of voting rights) that prevent the socially and economically disadvantaged owners, without the cooperation or vote of any non-disadvantaged individual, from making any business decision of the firm. This paragraph does not preclude a spousal co-signature on documents as provided for in §26.69(j)(2).

(d) The socially and economically disadvantaged owners must possess the power to direct or cause the direction of the management and policies of the firm and to make day-to-day as well as long-term decisions on matters of management, policy and operations.

(1) A disadvantaged owner must hold the highest officer position in the company (e.g., chief executive officer or president).

(2) In a corporation, disadvantaged owners must control the board of directors.

(3) In a partnership, one or more disadvantaged owners must serve as general partners, with control over all partnership decisions.

(e) Individuals who are not socially and economically disadvantaged or immediate family members may be involved in a DBE firm as owners, managers, employees, stockholders, officers, and/or directors. Such individuals must not, however possess or exercise the power to control the firm, or be disproportionately responsible for the operation of the firm.

(f) The socially and economically disadvantaged owners of the firm may delegate various areas of the management, policymaking, or daily operations of the firm to other participants in the firm, regardless of whether these participants are socially and economically disadvantaged individuals. Such delegations of authority must be revocable, and the socially and economically disadvantaged owners must retain the power to hire and fire any person to whom such authority is delegated. The managerial role of the socially and economically disadvantaged owners in the firm's overall affairs must be such that the recipient can reasonably conclude that the socially and economically disadvantaged owners actually exercise control over the firm's operations, management, and policy.

(g) The socially and economically disadvantaged owners must have an overall understanding of, and managerial and technical competence and experience directly related to, the type of business in which the firm is engaged and the firm's operations. The socially and economically disadvantaged owners are not required to have experience or expertise in every critical area of the firm's operations, or to have greater experience or expertise in a given field than managers or key employees. The socially and economically disadvantaged owners must have the ability to intelligently and critically evaluate information presented by other participants in the firm's activities and to use this information to make independent decisions concerning the firm's daily operations, management, and policymaking. Generally, expertise limited to office management, administration, or bookkeeping functions unrelated to the principal business activities of the firm is insufficient to demonstrate control.

(h) If state or local law requires the persons to have a particular license or other credential in order to own and/or control a certain type of firm, then the socially and economically disadvantaged persons who own and control a potential DBE firm of that type must possess the required license or credential. If state or local law does not require such a person to have such a license or credential to own and/or control a firm, you must not deny certification solely on the ground that the person lacks the license or credential. However, you may take into account the absence of the license or credential as one factor in determining whether the socially and economically disadvantaged owners actually control the firm.

(i)(1) You may consider differences in remuneration between the socially and economically disadvantaged owners and other participants in the firm in determining whether to certify a firm as a DBE. Such consideration shall be in the context of the duties of the persons involved, normal industry practices, the firm's policy and practice concerning reinvestment of income, and any other explanations for the differences proffered by the firm. You may determine that a firm is controlled by its socially and economically disadvantaged owner although that owner's remuneration is lower than that of some other participants in the firm.

(2) In a case where a non-disadvantaged individual formerly controlled the firm, and a socially and economically disadvantaged individual now controls it, you may consider a difference between the remuneration of the former and current controller of the firm as a factor in determining who controls the firm, particularly when the non-disadvantaged individual remains involved with the firm and continues to receive greater compensation than the disadvantaged individual.

(j) In order to be viewed as controlling a firm, a socially and economically disadvantaged owner cannot engage in outside employment or other business interests that conflict with the management of the firm or prevent the individual from devoting sufficient time and attention to the affairs of the firm to control its activities. For example, absentee ownership of a business and part-time work in a full-time firm are not viewed as constituting control. However, an individual could be viewed as controlling a part-time business that operates only on evenings and/or weekends, if the individual controls it all the time it is operating.

(k)(1) A socially and economically disadvantaged individual may control a firm even though one or more of the individual's immediate family members (who themselves are not socially and economically disadvantaged individuals) participate in the firm as a manager, employee, owner, or in another capacity. Except as otherwise provided in this paragraph, you must make a judgment about the control the socially and economically disadvantaged owner exercises vis-a-vis other persons involved in the business as you do in other situations, without regard to whether or not the other persons are immediate family members.

(2) If you cannot determine that the socially and economically disadvantaged owners—as distinct from the family as a whole—control the firm, then the socially and economically disadvantaged owners have failed to carry their burden of proof concerning control, even though they may participate significantly in the firm's activities.

(l) Where a firm was formerly owned and/or controlled by a non-disadvantaged individual (whether or not an immediate family member), ownership and/or control were transferred to a socially and economically disadvantaged individual, and the nondisadvantaged individual remains involved with the firm in any capacity, there is a rebuttable presumption of control by the non-disadvantaged individual

unless the disadvantaged individual now owning the firm demonstrates to you, by clear and convincing evidence, that:

(1) The transfer of ownership and/or control to the disadvantaged individual was made for reasons other than obtaining certification as a DBE; and

(2) The disadvantaged individual actually controls the management, policy, and operations of the firm, notwithstanding the continuing participation of a nondisadvantaged individual who formerly owned and/or controlled the firm.

(m) In determining whether a firm is controlled by its socially and economically disadvantaged owners, you may consider whether the firm owns equipment necessary to perform its work. However, you must not determine that a firm is not controlled by socially and economically disadvantaged individuals solely because the firm leases, rather than owns, such equipment, where leasing equipment is a normal industry practice and the lease does not involve a relationship with a prime contractor or other party that compromises the independence of the firm.

(n) You must grant certification to a firm only for specific types of work in which the socially and economically disadvantaged owners have the ability to control the firm. To become certified in an additional type of work, the firm need demonstrate to you only that its socially and economically disadvantaged owners are able to control the firm with respect to that type of work. You must not require that the firm be recertified or submit a new application for certification, but you must verify the disadvantaged owner's control of the firm in the additional type of work.

(1) The types of work a firm can perform (whether on initial certification or when a new type of work is added) must be described in terms of the most specific available NAICS code for that type of work. If you choose, you may also, in addition to applying the appropriate NAICS code, apply a descriptor from a classification scheme of equivalent detail and specificity. A correct NAICS code is one that describes, as specifically as possible, the principal goods or services which the firm would provide to DOT recipients. Multiple NAICS codes may be assigned where appropriate. Program participants must rely on, and not depart from, the plain meaning of NAICS code descriptions in determining the scope of a firm's certification. If your Directory does not list types of work for any firm in a manner consistent with this paragraph (a)(1), you must update the Directory entry for that firm to meet the requirements of this paragraph (a)(1) by August 28, 2011.

(2) Firms and recipients must check carefully to make sure that the NAICS codes cited in a certification are kept up-to-date and accurately reflect work which the UCP has determined the firm's owners can control. The firm bears the burden of providing detailed company information the certifying agency needs to make an appropriate NAICS code designation.

(3) If a firm believes that there is not a NAICS code that fully or clearly describes the type(s) of work in which it is seeking to be certified as a DBE, the firm may request that the certifying agency, in its certification documentation, supplement the assigned NAICS code(s) with a clear, specific, and detailed narrative description of the type of work in which the firm is certified. A vague, general, or confusing description is not sufficient for this purpose, and recipients should not rely on such a description in determining whether a firm's participation can be counted toward DBE goals.

(4) A certifier is not precluded from changing a certification classification or description if there is a factual basis in the record. However, certifiers must not make after-the-fact statements about the scope of a certification, not supported by evidence in the record of the certification action.

(o) A business operating under a franchise or license agreement may be certified if it meets the standards in this subpart and the franchiser or licensor is not affiliated with the franchisee or licensee. In determining whether affiliation exists, you should generally not consider the restraints relating to standardized quality, advertising, accounting format, and other provisions imposed on the franchisee or licensee by the franchise agreement or license, provided that the franchisee or licensee has the right to profit from its efforts and bears the risk of loss commensurate with ownership. Alternatively, even though a franchisee or licensee may not be controlled by virtue of such provisions in the franchise agreement or license, affiliation could arise through other means, such as common management or excessive restrictions on the sale or transfer of the franchise interest or license.

(p) In order for a partnership to be controlled by socially and economically disadvantaged individuals, any non-disadvantaged partners must not have the power, without the specific written concurrence of the socially and economically disadvantaged partner(s), to contractually bind the partnership or subject the partnership to contract or tort liability.

(q) The socially and economically disadvantaged individuals controlling a firm may use an employee leasing company. The use of such a company does not preclude the socially and economically disadvantaged individuals from controlling their firm if they continue to maintain an employer-employee relationship with the leased employees. This includes being responsible for hiring, firing, training, assigning, and otherwise controlling the on-the-job activities of the employees, as well as ultimate responsibility for wage and tax obligations related to the employees.

[64 FR 5126, Feb. 2, 1999, as amended at 76 FR 5099, Jan. 28, 2011; 79 FR 59597, Oct. 2, 2014]

 [Back to Top](#)

§26.73 What are other rules affecting certification?

(a)(1) Consideration of whether a firm performs a commercially useful function or is a regular dealer pertains solely to counting toward DBE goals the participation of firms that have already been certified as DBEs. Except as provided in paragraph (a)(2) of this section, you must not consider commercially useful function issues in any way in making decisions about whether to certify a firm as a DBE.

(2) You may consider, in making certification decisions, whether a firm has exhibited a pattern of conduct indicating its involvement in attempts to evade or subvert the intent or requirements of the DBE program.

(b)(1) You must evaluate the eligibility of a firm on the basis of present circumstances. You must not refuse to certify a firm based solely on historical information indicating a lack of ownership or control of the firm by socially and economically disadvantaged individuals at some time in the past, if the firm currently meets the ownership and control standards of this part.

(2) You must not refuse to certify a firm solely on the basis that it is a newly formed firm, has not completed projects or contracts at the time of its application, has not yet realized profits from its activities, or has not demonstrated a potential for success. If the firm meets disadvantaged, size, ownership, and control requirements of this Part, the firm is eligible for certification.

(c) DBE firms and firms seeking DBE certification shall cooperate fully with your requests (and DOT requests) for information relevant to the certification process. Failure or refusal to provide such information is a ground for a denial or removal of certification.

(d) Only firms organized for profit may be eligible DBEs. Not-for-profit organizations, even though controlled by socially and economically disadvantaged individuals, are not eligible to be certified as DBEs.

(e) An eligible DBE firm must be owned by individuals who are socially and economically disadvantaged. Except as provided in this paragraph, a firm that is not owned by such individuals, but instead is owned by another firm—even a DBE firm—cannot be an eligible DBE.

(1) If socially and economically disadvantaged individuals own and control a firm through a parent or holding company, established for tax, capitalization or other purposes consistent with industry practice, and the parent or holding company in turn owns and controls an operating subsidiary, you may certify the subsidiary if it otherwise meets all requirements of this subpart. In this situation, the individual owners and controllers of the parent or holding company are deemed to control the subsidiary through the parent or holding company.

(2) You may certify such a subsidiary only if there is cumulatively 51 percent ownership of the subsidiary by socially and economically disadvantaged individuals. The following examples illustrate how this cumulative ownership provision works:

Example 1: Socially and economically disadvantaged individuals own 100 percent of a holding company, which has a wholly-owned subsidiary. The subsidiary may be certified, if it meets all other requirements.

Example 2: Disadvantaged individuals own 100 percent of the holding company, which owns 51 percent of a subsidiary. The subsidiary may be certified, if all other requirements are met.

Example 3: Disadvantaged individuals own 80 percent of the holding company, which in turn owns 70 percent of a subsidiary. In this case, the cumulative ownership of the subsidiary by disadvantaged individuals is 56 percent (80 percent of the 70 percent). This is more than 51 percent, so you may certify the subsidiary, if all other requirements are met.

Example 4: Same as Example 2 or 3, but someone other than the socially and economically disadvantaged owners of the parent or holding company controls the subsidiary. Even though the subsidiary is owned by disadvantaged individuals, through the holding or parent company, you cannot certify it because it fails to meet control requirements.

Example 5: Disadvantaged individuals own 60 percent of the holding company, which in turn owns 51 percent of a subsidiary. In this case, the cumulative ownership of the subsidiary by disadvantaged individuals is about 31 percent. This is less than 51 percent, so you cannot certify the subsidiary.

Example 6: The holding company, in addition to the subsidiary seeking certification, owns several other companies. The combined gross receipts of the holding companies and its subsidiaries are greater than the size standard for the subsidiary seeking certification and/or the gross receipts cap of §26.65(b). Under the rules concerning affiliation, the subsidiary fails to meet the size standard and cannot be certified.

(f) Recognition of a business as a separate entity for tax or corporate purposes is not necessarily sufficient to demonstrate that a firm is an independent business, owned and controlled by socially and economically disadvantaged individuals.

(g) You must not require a DBE firm to be prequalified as a condition for certification.

(h) A firm that is owned by an Indian tribe or Native Hawaiian organization, rather than by Indians or Native Hawaiians as individuals, may be eligible for certification. Such a firm must meet the size standards of §26.65. Such a firm must be controlled by socially and economically disadvantaged individuals, as provided in §26.71.

(i) The following special rules apply to the certification of firms related to Alaska Native Corporations (ANCs).

(1) Notwithstanding any other provisions of this subpart, a direct or indirect subsidiary corporation, joint venture, or partnership entity of an ANC is eligible for certification as a DBE if it meets all of the following requirements:

(i) The Settlement Common Stock of the underlying ANC and other stock of the ANC held by holders of the Settlement Common Stock and by Natives and descendants of Natives represents a majority of both the total equity of the ANC and the total voting power of the corporation for purposes of electing directors;

(ii) The shares of stock or other units of common ownership interest in the subsidiary, joint venture, or partnership entity held by the ANC and by holders of its Settlement Common Stock represent a majority of both the total equity of the entity and the total voting power of the entity for the purpose of electing directors, the general partner, or principal officers; and

(iii) The subsidiary, joint venture, or partnership entity has been certified by the Small Business Administration under the 8(a) or small disadvantaged business program.

(2) As a recipient to whom an ANC-related entity applies for certification, you do not use the DOT uniform application form (see Appendix F of this part). You must obtain from the firm documentation sufficient to demonstrate that entity meets the requirements of paragraph (i)(1) of this section. You must also obtain sufficient information about the firm to allow you to administer your program (e.g., information that would appear in your DBE Directory).

(3) If an ANC-related firm does not meet all the conditions of paragraph (i)(1) of this section, then it must meet the requirements of paragraph (h) of this section in order to be certified, on the same basis as firms owned by Indian Tribes or Native Hawaiian Organizations.

[64 FR 5126, Feb. 2, 1999, as amended at 68 FR 35555, June 16, 2003; 76 FR 5099, Jan. 28, 2011; 79 FR 59598, Oct. 2, 2014]

[↑ Back to Top](#)

Subpart E—Certification Procedures

[↑ Back to Top](#)

§26.81 What are the requirements for Unified Certification Programs?

(a) You and all other DOT recipients in your state must participate in a Unified Certification Program (UCP).

(1) Within three years of March 4, 1999, you and the other recipients in your state must sign an agreement establishing the UCP for that state and submit the agreement to the Secretary for approval. The Secretary may, on the basis of extenuating circumstances shown by the recipients in the state, extend this deadline for no more than one additional year.

(2) The agreement must provide for the establishment of a UCP meeting all the requirements of this section. The agreement must specify that the UCP will follow all certification procedures and standards of this part, on the same basis as recipients; that the UCP shall cooperate fully with oversight, review, and monitoring activities of DOT and its operating administrations; and that the UCP shall implement DOT directives and guidance concerning certification matters. The agreement shall also commit recipients to ensuring that the UCP has sufficient resources and expertise to carry out the requirements of this part. The agreement shall include an implementation schedule ensuring that the UCP is fully operational no later than 18 months following the approval of the agreement by the Secretary.

(3) Subject to approval by the Secretary, the UCP in each state may take any form acceptable to the recipients in that state.

(4) The Secretary shall review the UCP and approve it, disapprove it, or remand it to the recipients in the state for revisions. A complete agreement which is not disapproved or remanded within 180 days of its receipt is deemed to be accepted.

(5) If you and the other recipients in your state fail to meet the deadlines set forth in this paragraph (a), you shall have the opportunity to make an explanation to the Secretary why a deadline could not be met and why meeting the deadline was beyond your control. If you fail to make such an explanation, or the explanation does not justify the failure to meet the deadline, the Secretary shall direct you to complete the required action by a date certain. If you and the other recipients fail to carry out this direction in a timely manner, you are collectively in noncompliance with this part.

(b) The UCP shall make all certification decisions on behalf of all DOT recipients in the state with respect to participation in the DOT DBE Program.

(1) Certification decisions by the UCP shall be binding on all DOT recipients within the state.

(2) The UCP shall provide "one-stop shopping" to applicants for certification, such that an applicant is required to apply only once for a DBE certification that will be honored by all recipients in the state.

(3) All obligations of recipients with respect to certification and nondiscrimination must be carried out by UCPs, and recipients may use only UCPs that comply with the certification and nondiscrimination requirements of this part.

(c) All certifications by UCPs shall be pre-certifications; i.e., certifications that have been made final before the due date for bids or offers on a contract on which a firm seeks to participate as a DBE.

(d) A UCP is not required to process an application for certification from a firm having its principal place of business outside the state if the firm is not certified by the UCP in the state in which it maintains its principal place of business. The "home state" UCP shall share its information and documents concerning the firm with other UCPs that are considering the firm's application.

(e) Subject to DOT approval as provided in this section, the recipients in two or more states may form a regional UCP. UCPs may also enter into written reciprocity agreements with other UCPs. Such an agreement shall outline the specific responsibilities of each participant. A UCP may accept the certification of any other UCP or DOT recipient.

(f) Pending the establishment of UCPs meeting the requirements of this section, you may enter into agreements with other recipients, on a regional or inter-jurisdictional basis, to perform certification functions required by this part. You may also grant reciprocity to other recipient's certification decisions.

(g) Each UCP shall maintain a unified DBE directory containing, for all firms certified by the UCP (including those from other states certified under the provisions of this part), the information required by §26.31. The UCP shall make the directory available to the public electronically, on the internet, as well as in print. The UCP shall update the electronic version of the directory by including additions, deletions, and other changes as soon as they are made and shall revise the print version of the Directory at least once a year.

(h) Except as otherwise specified in this section, all provisions of this subpart and subpart D of this part pertaining to recipients also apply to UCPs.

[64 FR 5126, Feb. 2, 1999, as amended at 76 FR 5100, Jan. 28, 2011]

[↑ Back to Top](#)

§26.83 What procedures do recipients follow in making certification decisions?

(a) You must ensure that only firms certified as eligible DBEs under this section participate as DBEs in your program.

(b) You must determine the eligibility of firms as DBEs consistent with the standards of subpart D of this part. When a UCP is formed, the UCP must meet all the requirements of subpart D of this part and this subpart that recipients are required to meet.

(c)(1) You must take all the following steps in determining whether a DBE firm meets the standards of subpart D of this part:

(i) Perform an on-site visit to the firm's principal place of business. You must interview the principal officers and review their résumés and/or work histories. You may interview key personnel of the firm if necessary. You must also perform an on-site visit to job sites if there are such sites on which the firm is working at the time of the eligibility investigation in your jurisdiction or local area. You may rely upon the site visit report of any other recipient with respect to a firm applying for certification;

(ii) Analyze documentation related to the legal structure, ownership, and control of the applicant firm. This includes, but is not limited to, Articles of Incorporation/Organization; corporate by-laws or operating agreements; organizational, annual and board/member meeting records; stock ledgers and certificates; and State-issued Certificates of Good Standing

(iii) Analyze the bonding and financial capacity of the firm; lease and loan agreements; bank account signature cards;

(iv) Determine the work history of the firm, including contracts it has received, work it has completed; and payroll records;

(v) Obtain a statement from the firm of the type of work it prefers to perform as part of the DBE program and its preferred locations for performing the work, if any.

(vi) Obtain or compile a list of the equipment owned by or available to the firm and the licenses the firm and its key personnel possess to perform the work it seeks to do as part of the DBE program;

(vii) Obtain complete Federal income tax returns (or requests for extensions) filed by the firm, its affiliates, and the socially and economically disadvantaged owners for the last 3 years. A complete return includes all forms, schedules, and statements filed with the Internal Revenue Service.

(viii) Require potential DBEs to complete and submit an appropriate application form, except as otherwise provided in §26.85 of this part.

(2) You must use the application form provided in Appendix F to this part without change or revision. However, you may provide in your DBE program, with the written approval of the concerned operating administration, for supplementing the form by requesting specified additional information not inconsistent with this part.

(3) You must make sure that the applicant attests to the accuracy and truthfulness of the information on the application form. This shall be done either in the form of an affidavit sworn to by the applicant before a person who is authorized by State law to administer oaths or in the form of an unsworn declaration executed under penalty of perjury of the laws of the United States.

(4) You must review all information on the form prior to making a decision about the eligibility of the firm. You may request clarification of information contained in the application at any time in the application process.

(d) When another recipient, in connection with its consideration of the eligibility of a firm, makes a written request for certification information you have obtained about that firm (e.g., including application materials or the report of a site visit, if you have made one to the firm), you must promptly make the information available to the other recipient.

(e) [Reserved]

(f) Subject to the approval of the concerned operating administration as part of your DBE program, you may impose a reasonable application fee for certification. Fee waivers shall be made in appropriate cases.

(g) You must safeguard from disclosure to unauthorized persons information gathered as part of the certification process that may reasonably be regarded as proprietary or other confidential business information, consistent with applicable Federal, state, and local law.

(h)(1) Once you have certified a DBE, it shall remain certified until and unless you have removed its certification, in whole or in part, through the procedures of §26.87 of this part, except as provided in §26.67(b)(1) of this part.

(2) You may not require DBEs to reapply for certification or undergo a recertification process. However, you may conduct a certification review of a certified DBE firm, including a new on-site review, if appropriate in light of changed circumstances (e.g., of the kind requiring notice under paragraph (i) of this section or relating to suspension of certification under §26.88), a complaint, or other information concerning the firm's eligibility. If information comes to your attention that leads you to question the firm's eligibility, you may conduct an on-site review on an unannounced basis, at the firm's offices and job sites.

(i) If you are a DBE, you must inform the recipient or UCP in writing of any change in circumstances affecting your ability to meet size, disadvantaged status, ownership, or control requirements of this part or any material change in the information provided in your application form.

(1) Changes in management responsibility among members of a limited liability company are covered by this requirement.

(2) You must attach supporting documentation describing in detail the nature of such changes.

(3) The notice must take the form of an affidavit sworn to by the applicant before a person who is authorized by state law to administer oaths or of an unsworn declaration executed under penalty of perjury of the laws of the United States. You must provide the written notification within 30 days of the occurrence of the change. If you fail to make timely notification of such a change, you will be deemed to have failed to cooperate under §26.109(c).

(j) If you are a DBE, you must provide to the recipient, every year on the anniversary of the date of your certification, an affidavit sworn to by the firm's owners before a person who is authorized by State law to administer oaths or an unsworn declaration executed under penalty of perjury of the laws of the United States. This affidavit must affirm that there have been no changes in the firm's circumstances affecting its ability to meet size, disadvantaged status, ownership, or control requirements of this part or any material changes in the information provided in its application form, except for changes about which you have notified the recipient under paragraph (i) of this section. The affidavit shall specifically affirm that your firm continues to meet SBA business size criteria and the overall gross receipts cap of this part, documenting this affirmation with supporting documentation of your firm's size and gross receipts (e.g., submission of Federal tax returns). If you fail to provide this affidavit in a timely manner, you will be deemed to have failed to cooperate under §26.109(c).

(k) If you are a recipient, you must make decisions on applications for certification within 90 days of receiving from the applicant firm all information required under this part. You may extend this time period once, for no more than an additional 60 days, upon written notice to the firm, explaining fully and specifically the reasons for the extension. You may establish a different time frame in your DBE program, upon a showing that this time frame is not feasible, and subject to the approval of the concerned operating administration. Your failure to make a decision by the applicable deadline under this paragraph is deemed a constructive denial of the application, on the basis of which the firm may appeal to DOT under §26.89.

(l) As a recipient or UCP, you must advise each applicant within 30 days from your receipt of the application whether the application is complete and suitable for evaluation and, if not, what additional information or action is required.

(m) Except as otherwise provided in this paragraph, if an applicant for DBE certification withdraws its application before you have issued a decision on the application, the applicant can resubmit the application at any time. As a recipient or UCP, you may not apply the waiting period provided under §26.86(c) of this part before allowing the applicant to resubmit its application. However, you may place the reapplication at the "end of the line," behind other applications that have been made since the firm's previous application was withdrawn. You may also apply the waiting period provided under §26.86(c) of this part to a firm that has established a pattern of frequently withdrawing applications before you make a decision.

[64 FR 5126, Feb. 2, 1999, as amended at 68 FR 35555, June 16, 2003; 76 FR 5100, Jan. 28, 2011; 79 FR 59598, Oct. 2, 2014]

[⬆ Back to Top](#)

§26.85 Interstate certification.

(a) This section applies with respect to any firm that is currently certified in its home state.

(b) When a firm currently certified in its home state ("State A") applies to another State ("State B") for DBE certification, State B may, at its discretion, accept State A's certification and certify the firm, without further procedures.

(1) To obtain certification in this manner, the firm must provide to State B a copy of its certification notice from State A.

(2) Before certifying the firm, State B must confirm that the firm has a current valid certification from State A. State B can do so by reviewing State A's electronic directory or obtaining written confirmation from State A.

(c) In any situation in which State B chooses not to accept State A's certification of a firm as provided in paragraph (b) of this section, as the applicant firm you must provide the information in paragraphs (c)(1) through (4) of this section to State B.

(1) You must provide to State B a complete copy of the application form, all supporting documents, and any other information you have submitted to State A or any other state related to your firm's certification. This includes affidavits of no change (*see* §26.83(j)) and any notices of changes (*see* §26.83(i)) that you have submitted to State A, as well as any correspondence you have had with State A's UCP or any other recipient concerning your application or status as a DBE firm.

(2) You must also provide to State B any notices or correspondence from states other than State A relating to your status as an applicant or certified DBE in those states. For example, if you have been denied certification or decertified in State C, or subject to a decertification action there, you must inform State B of this fact and provide all documentation concerning this action to State B.

(3) If you have filed a certification appeal with DOT (*see* §26.89), you must inform State B of the fact and provide your letter of appeal and DOT's response to State B.

(4) You must submit an affidavit sworn to by the firm's owners before a person who is authorized by State law to administer oaths or an unsworn declaration executed under penalty of perjury of the laws of the United States.

(i) This affidavit must affirm that you have submitted all the information required by 49 CFR 26.85 (c) and the information is complete and, in the case of the information required by §26.85(c)(1), is an identical copy of the information submitted to State A.

(ii) If the on-site report from State A supporting your certification in State A is more than three years old, as of the date of your application to State B, State B may require that your affidavit also affirm that the facts in the on-site report remain true and correct.

(d) As State B, when you receive from an applicant firm all the information required by paragraph (c) of this section, you must take the following actions:

(1) Within seven days contact State A and request a copy of the site visit review report for the firm (*see* §26.83(c)(1)), any updates to the site visit review, and any evaluation of the firm based on the site visit. As State A, you must transmit this information to State B within seven days of receiving the request. A pattern by State B of not making such requests in a timely manner or by "State A" or any other State of not complying with such requests in a timely manner is noncompliance with this Part.

(2) Determine whether there is good cause to believe that State A's certification of the firm is erroneous or should not apply in your State. Reasons for making such a determination may include the following:

(i) Evidence that State A's certification was obtained by fraud;

(ii) New information, not available to State A at the time of its certification, showing that the firm does not meet all eligibility criteria;

(iii) State A's certification was factually erroneous or was inconsistent with the requirements of this part;

(iv) The State law of State B requires a result different from that of the State law of State A.

(v) The information provided by the applicant firm did not meet the requirements of paragraph (c) of this section.

(3) If, as State B, unless you have determined that there is good cause to believe that State A's certification is erroneous or should not apply in your State, you must, no later than 60 days from the date on which you received from the applicant firm all the information required by paragraph (c) of this section, send to the applicant firm a notice that it is certified and place the firm on your directory of certified firms.

(4) If, as State B, you have determined that there is good cause to believe that State A's certification is erroneous or should not apply in your State, you must, no later than 60 days from the date on which you received from the applicant firm all the information required by paragraph (c) of this section, send to the applicant firm a notice stating the reasons for your determination.

(i) This notice must state with particularity the specific reasons why State B believes that the firm does not meet the requirements of this Part for DBE eligibility and must offer the firm an opportunity to respond to State B with respect to these reasons.

(ii) The firm may elect to respond in writing, to request an in-person meeting with State B's decision maker to discuss State B's objections to the firm's eligibility, or both. If the firm requests a meeting, as State B you must schedule the meeting to take place within 30 days of receiving the firm's request.

(iii) The firm bears the burden of demonstrating, by a preponderance of evidence, that it meets the requirements of this Part with respect to the particularized issues raised by State B's notice. The firm is not otherwise responsible for further demonstrating its eligibility to State B.

(iv) The decision maker for State B must be an individual who is thoroughly familiar with the provisions of this Part concerning certification.

(v) State B must issue a written decision within 30 days of the receipt of the written response from the firm or the meeting with the decision maker, whichever is later.

(vi) The firm's application for certification is stayed pending the outcome of this process.

(vii) A decision under this paragraph (d)(4) may be appealed to the Departmental Office of Civil Rights under s§26.89 of this part.

(e) As State B, if you have not received from State A a copy of the site visit review report by a date 14 days after you have made a timely request for it, you may hold action required by paragraphs (d)(2) through (4) of this section in abeyance pending receipt of the site visit review report. In this event, you must, no later than 30 days from the date on which you received from an applicant firm all the information required by paragraph (c) of this section, notify the firm in writing of the delay in the process and the reason for it.

(f)(1) As a UCP, when you deny a firm's application, reject the application of a firm certified in State A or any other State in which the firm is certified, through the procedures of paragraph (d)(4) of this section, or decertify a firm, in whole or in part, you must make an entry in the Department of Transportation Office of Civil Rights' (DOCR's) Ineligibility Determination Online Database. You must enter the following information:

(i) The name of the firm;

(ii) The name(s) of the firm's owner(s);

(iii) The type and date of the action;

(iv) The reason for the action.

(2) As a UCP, you must check the DOCR Web site at least once every month to determine whether any firm that is applying to you for certification or that you have already certified is on the list.

(3) For any such firm that is on the list, you must promptly request a copy of the listed decision from the UCP that made it. As the UCP receiving such a request, you must provide a copy of the decision to the requesting UCP within 7 days of receiving the request. As the UCP receiving the decision, you must then consider the information in the decision in determining what, if any, action to take with respect to the certified DBE firm or applicant.

(g) You must implement the requirements of this section beginning January 1, 2012.

[76 FR 5100, Jan. 28, 2011]

[↑ Back to Top](#)

§26.86 What rules govern recipients' denials of initial requests for certification?

(a) When you deny a request by a firm, which is not currently certified with you, to be certified as a DBE, you must provide the firm a written explanation of the reasons for the denial, specifically referencing the evidence in the record that supports each reason for the denial. All documents and other information on which the denial is based must be made available to the applicant, on request.

(b) [Reserved]

(c) When a firm is denied certification, you must establish a time period of no more than twelve months that must elapse before the firm may reapply to the recipient for certification. You may provide, in your DBE program, subject to approval by the concerned operating administration, a shorter waiting period for reapplication. The time period for reapplication begins to run on the date the explanation required by paragraph (a) of this section is received by the firm. An applicant's appeal of your decision to the Department pursuant to §26.89 does not extend this period.

(d) When you make an administratively final denial of certification concerning a firm, the firm may appeal the denial to the Department under §26.89.

[64 FR 5126, Feb. 2, 1999. Redesignated and amended at 68 FR 35555, June 16, 2003; 79 FR 59598, Oct. 2, 2014]

[↑ Back to Top](#)

§26.87 What procedures does a recipient use to remove a DBE's eligibility?

(a) *Ineligibility complaints.* (1) Any person may file with you a written complaint alleging that a currently-certified firm is ineligible and specifying the alleged reasons why the firm is ineligible. You are not required to accept a general allegation that a firm is ineligible or an anonymous complaint. The complaint may include any information or arguments supporting the complainant's assertion that the firm is ineligible and should not continue to be certified. Confidentiality of complainants' identities must be protected as provided in §26.109(b).

(2) You must review your records concerning the firm, any material provided by the firm and the complainant, and other available information. You may request additional information from the firm or conduct any other investigation that you deem necessary.

(3) If you determine, based on this review, that there is reasonable cause to believe that the firm is ineligible, you must provide written notice to the firm that you propose to find the firm ineligible, setting forth the reasons for the proposed determination. If you determine that such reasonable cause does not exist, you must notify the complainant and the firm in writing of this determination and the reasons for it. All statements of reasons for findings on the issue of reasonable cause must specifically reference the evidence in the record on which each reason is based.

(b) *Recipient-initiated proceedings.* If, based on notification by the firm of a change in its circumstances or other information that comes to your attention, you determine that there is reasonable cause to believe that a currently certified firm is ineligible, you must provide written notice to the firm that you propose to find the firm ineligible, setting forth the reasons for the proposed

determination. The statement of reasons for the finding of reasonable cause must specifically reference the evidence in the record on which each reason is based.

(c) *DOT directive to initiate proceeding.* (1) If the concerned operating administration determines that information in your certification records, or other information available to the concerned operating administration, provides reasonable cause to believe that a firm you certified does not meet the eligibility criteria of this part, the concerned operating administration may direct you to initiate a proceeding to remove the firm's certification.

(2) The concerned operating administration must provide you and the firm a notice setting forth the reasons for the directive, including any relevant documentation or other information.

(3) You must immediately commence and prosecute a proceeding to remove eligibility as provided by paragraph (b) of this section.

(d) *Hearing.* When you notify a firm that there is reasonable cause to remove its eligibility, as provided in paragraph (a), (b), or (c) of this section, you must give the firm an opportunity for an informal hearing, at which the firm may respond to the reasons for the proposal to remove its eligibility in person and provide information and arguments concerning why it should remain certified.

(1) In such a proceeding, you bear the burden of proving, by a preponderance of the evidence, that the firm does not meet the certification standards of this part.

(2) You must maintain a complete record of the hearing, by any means acceptable under state law for the retention of a verbatim record of an administrative hearing. If there is an appeal to DOT under §26.89, you must provide a transcript of the hearing to DOT and, on request, to the firm. You must retain the original record of the hearing. You may charge the firm only for the cost of copying the record.

(3) The firm may elect to present information and arguments in writing, without going to a hearing. In such a situation, you bear the same burden of proving, by a preponderance of the evidence, that the firm does not meet the certification standards, as you would during a hearing.

(e) *Separation of functions.* You must ensure that the decision in a proceeding to remove a firm's eligibility is made by an office and personnel that did not take part in actions leading to or seeking to implement the proposal to remove the firm's eligibility and are not subject, with respect to the matter, to direction from the office or personnel who did take part in these actions.

(1) Your method of implementing this requirement must be made part of your DBE program.

(2) The decisionmaker must be an individual who is knowledgeable about the certification requirements of your DBE program and this part.

(3) Before a UCP is operational in its state, a small airport or small transit authority (*i.e.*, an airport or transit authority serving an area with less than 250,000 population) is required to meet this requirement only to the extent feasible.

(f) *Grounds for decision.* You may base a decision to remove a firm's eligibility only on one or more of the following grounds:

(1) Changes in the firm's circumstances since the certification of the firm by the recipient that render the firm unable to meet the eligibility standards of this part;

(2) Information or evidence not available to you at the time the firm was certified;

(3) Information relevant to eligibility that has been concealed or misrepresented by the firm;

(4) A change in the certification standards or requirements of the Department since you certified the firm;

(5) Your decision to certify the firm was clearly erroneous;

(6) The firm has failed to cooperate with you (see §26.109(c));

(7) The firm has exhibited a pattern of conduct indicating its involvement in attempts to subvert the intent or requirements of the DBE program (see §26.73(a)(2)); or

(8) The firm has been suspended or debarred for conduct related to the DBE program. The notice required by paragraph (g) of this section must include a copy of the suspension or debarment action. A decision to remove a firm for this reason shall not be subject to the hearing procedures in paragraph (d) of this section.

(g) *Notice of decision.* Following your decision, you must provide the firm written notice of the decision and the reasons for it, including specific references to the evidence in the record that supports each reason for the decision. The notice must inform the firm of the consequences of your decision and of the availability of an appeal to the Department of Transportation under §26.89. You must send copies of the notice to the complainant in an ineligibility complaint or the concerned operating administration that had directed you to initiate the proceeding. Provided that, when sending such a notice to a complainant other than a DOT operating administration, you must not include information reasonably construed as confidential business information without the written consent of the firm that submitted the information.

(h) [Reserved]

(i) *Status of firm during proceeding.* (1) A firm remains an eligible DBE during the pendency of your proceeding to remove its eligibility.

(2) The firm does not become ineligible until the issuance of the notice provided for in paragraph (g) of this section.

(j) *Effects of removal of eligibility.* When you remove a firm's eligibility, you must take the following action:

(1) When a prime contractor has made a commitment to using the ineligible firm, or you have made a commitment to using a DBE prime contractor, but a subcontract or contract has not been executed before you issue the decertification notice provided for in paragraph (g) of this section, the ineligible firm does not count toward the contract goal or overall goal. You must direct the prime contractor to meet the contract goal with an eligible DBE firm or demonstrate to you that it has made a good faith effort to do so.

(2) If a prime contractor has executed a subcontract with the firm before you have notified the firm of its ineligibility, the prime contractor may continue to use the firm on the contract and may continue to receive credit toward its DBE goal for the firm's work. In this case, or in a case where you have let a prime contract to the DBE that was later ruled ineligible, the portion of the ineligible firm's performance of the contract remaining after you issued the notice of its ineligibility shall not count toward your overall goal, but may count toward the contract goal.

(3) *Exception:* If the DBE's ineligibility is caused solely by its having exceeded the size standard during the performance of the contract, you may continue to count its participation on that contract toward overall and contract goals.

(k) *Availability of appeal.* When you make an administratively final removal of a firm's eligibility under this section, the firm may appeal the removal to the Department under §26.89.

[64 FR 5126, Feb. 2, 1999, as amended at 68 FR 35556, June 16, 2003; 76 FR 5101, Jan. 28, 2011; 79 FR 59599, Oct. 2, 2014]

[⬆ Back to Top](#)

§26.88 Summary suspension of certification.

(a) A recipient shall immediately suspend a DBE's certification without adhering to the requirements in §26.87(d) of this part when an individual owner whose ownership and control of the firm are necessary to the firm's certification dies or is incarcerated.

(b)(1) A recipient may immediately suspend a DBE's certification without adhering to the requirements in §26.87(d) when there is adequate evidence to believe that there has been a material change in circumstances that may affect the eligibility of the DBE firm to remain certified, or when the DBE fails to notify the recipient or UCP in writing of any material change in circumstances as required by §26.83(i) of this part or fails to timely file an affidavit of no change under §26.83(j).

(2) In determining the adequacy of the evidence to issue a suspension under paragraph (b)(1) of this section, the recipient shall consider all relevant factors, including how much information is available, the credibility of the information and allegations given the circumstances, whether or not important allegations are corroborated, and what inferences can reasonably be drawn as a result.

(c) The concerned operating administration may direct the recipient to take action pursuant to paragraph (a) or (b) this section if it determines that information available to it is sufficient to warrant immediate suspension.

(d) When a firm is suspended pursuant to paragraph (a) or (b) of this section, the recipient shall immediately notify the DBE of the suspension by certified mail, return receipt requested, to the last known address of the owner(s) of the DBE.

(e) Suspension is a temporary status of ineligibility pending an expedited show cause hearing/proceeding under §26.87 of this part to determine whether the DBE is eligible to participate in the program and consequently should be removed. The suspension takes effect when the DBE receives, or is deemed to have received, the Notice of Suspension.

(f) While suspended, the DBE may not be considered to meet a contract goal on a new contract, and any work it does on a contract received during the suspension shall not be counted toward a recipient's overall goal. The DBE may continue to perform under an existing contract executed before the DBE received a Notice of Suspension and may be counted toward the contract goal during the period of suspension as long as the DBE is performing a commercially useful function under the existing contract.

(g) Following receipt of the Notice of Suspension, if the DBE believes it is no longer eligible, it may voluntarily withdraw from the program, in which case no further action is required. If the DBE believes that its eligibility should be reinstated, it must provide to the recipient information demonstrating that the firm is eligible notwithstanding its changed circumstances. Within 30 days of receiving this information, the recipient must either lift the suspension and reinstate the firm's certification or commence a decertification action under §26.87 of this part. If the recipient commences a decertification proceeding, the suspension remains in effect during the proceeding.

(h) The decision to immediately suspend a DBE under paragraph (a) or (b) of this section is not appealable to the US Department of Transportation. The failure of a recipient to either lift the suspension and reinstate the firm or commence a decertification proceeding, as required by paragraph (g) of this section, is appealable to the U.S. Department of Transportation under §26.89 of this part, as a constructive decertification.

[79 FR 59599, Oct. 2, 2014]

[⬆ Back to Top](#)

§26.89 What is the process for certification appeals to the Department of Transportation?

(a)(1) If you are a firm that is denied certification or whose eligibility is removed by a recipient, including SBA-certified firms, you may make an administrative appeal to the Department.

(2) If you are a complainant in an ineligibility complaint to a recipient (including the concerned operating administration in the circumstances provided in §26.87(c)), you may appeal to the Department if the recipient does not find reasonable cause to propose removing the firm's eligibility or, following a removal of eligibility proceeding, determines that the firm is eligible.

(3) Send appeals to the following address: U.S. Department of Transportation, Departmental Office of Civil Rights, 1200 New Jersey Avenue SE., Washington, DC 20590-0001.

(b) Pending the Department's decision in the matter, the recipient's decision remains in effect. The Department does not stay the effect of the recipient's decision while it is considering an appeal.

(c) If you want to file an appeal, you must send a letter to the Department within 90 days of the date of the recipient's final decision, including information and setting forth a full and specific statement as to why the decision is erroneous, what significant fact that the recipient failed to consider, or what provisions of this Part the recipient did not properly apply. The Department may accept an appeal filed later than 90 days after the date of the decision if the Department determines that there was good cause for the late filing of the appeal or in the interest of justice.

(d) When it receives an appeal, the Department requests a copy of the recipient's complete administrative record in the matter. If you are the recipient, you must provide the administrative record, including a hearing transcript, within 20 days of the Department's request. The Department may extend this time period on the basis of a recipient's showing of good cause. To facilitate the Department's review of a recipient's decision, you must ensure that such administrative records are well organized, indexed, and paginated. Records that do not comport with these requirements are not acceptable and will be returned to you to be corrected immediately. If an appeal is brought concerning one recipient's certification decision concerning a firm, and that recipient relied on the decision and/or administrative record of another recipient, this requirement applies to both recipients involved.

(e) The Department makes its decision based solely on the entire administrative record as supplemented by the appeal. The Department does not make a de novo review of the matter and does not conduct a hearing. The Department may also supplement the administrative record by adding relevant information made available by the DOT Office of Inspector General; Federal, State, or local law enforcement authorities; officials of a DOT operating administration or other appropriate DOT office; a recipient; or a firm or other private party.

(f) As a recipient, when you provide supplementary information to the Department, you shall also make this information available to the firm and any third-party complainant involved, consistent with Federal or applicable state laws concerning freedom of information and privacy. The Department makes available, on request by the firm and any third-party complainant involved, any supplementary information it receives from any source.

(1) The Department affirms your decision unless it determines, based on the entire administrative record, that your decision is unsupported by substantial evidence or inconsistent with the substantive or procedural provisions of this part concerning certification.

(2) If the Department determines, after reviewing the entire administrative record, that your decision was unsupported by substantial evidence or inconsistent with the substantive or procedural provisions of this part concerning certification, the Department reverses your decision and directs you to certify the firm or remove its eligibility, as appropriate. You must take the action directed by the Department's decision immediately upon receiving written notice of it.

(3) The Department is not required to reverse your decision if the Department determines that a procedural error did not result in fundamental unfairness to the appellant or substantially prejudice the opportunity of the appellant to present its case.

(4) If it appears that the record is incomplete or unclear with respect to matters likely to have a significant impact on the outcome of the case, the Department may remand the record to you with instructions seeking clarification or augmentation of the record before making a finding. The

Department may also remand a case to you for further proceedings consistent with Department Instructions concerning the proper application of the provisions of this part.

(5) The Department does not uphold your decision based on grounds not specified in your decision.

(6) The Department's decision is based on the status and circumstances of the firm as of the date of the decision being appealed.

(7) The Department provides written notice of its decision to you, the firm, and the complainant in an ineligibility complaint. A copy of the notice is also sent to any other recipient whose administrative record or decision has been involved in the proceeding (*see* paragraph (d) of this section). The Department will also notify the SBA in writing when DOT takes an action on an appeal that results in or confirms a loss of eligibility to any SBA-certified firm. The notice includes the reasons for the Department's decision, including specific references to the evidence in the record that supports each reason for the decision.

(8) The Department's policy is to make its decision within 180 days of receiving the complete administrative record. If the Department does not make its decision within this period, the Department provides written notice to concerned parties, including a statement of the reason for the delay and a date by which the appeal decision will be made.

(g) All decisions under this section are administratively final, and are not subject to petitions for reconsideration.

[64 FR 5126, Feb. 2, 1999, as amended at 65 FR 68951, Nov. 15, 2000; 68 FR 35556, June 16, 2003; 73 FR 33329, June 12, 2008; 79 FR 59599, Oct. 2, 2014]

[⬆ Back to Top](#)

§26.91 What actions do recipients take following DOT certification appeal decisions?

(a) If you are the recipient from whose action an appeal under §26.89 is taken, the decision is binding. It is not binding on other recipients.

(b) If you are a recipient to which a DOT determination under §26.89 is applicable, you must take the following action:

(1) If the Department determines that you erroneously certified a firm, you must remove the firm's eligibility on receipt of the determination, without further proceedings on your part. Effective on the date of your receipt of the Department's determination, the consequences of a removal of eligibility set forth in §26.87(l) take effect.

(2) If the Department determines that you erroneously failed to find reasonable cause to remove the firm's eligibility, you must expeditiously commence a proceeding to determine whether the firm's eligibility should be removed, as provided in §26.87.

(3) If the Department determines that you erroneously declined to certify or removed the eligibility of the firm, you must certify the firm, effective on the date of your receipt of the written notice of Department's determination.

(4) If the Department determines that you erroneously determined that the presumption of social and economic disadvantage either should or should not be deemed rebutted, you must take appropriate corrective action as determined by the Department.

(5) If the Department affirms your determination, no further action is necessary.

(c) Where DOT has upheld your denial of certification to or removal of eligibility from a firm, or directed the removal of a firm's eligibility, other recipients with whom the firm is certified may commence a proceeding to remove the firm's eligibility under §26.87. Such recipients must not remove the firm's eligibility absent such a proceeding. Where DOT has reversed your denial of certification to

or removal of eligibility from a firm, other recipients must take the DOT action into account in any certification action involving the firm. However, other recipients are not required to certify the firm based on the DOT decision.

[⬆ Back to Top](#)

Subpart F—Compliance and Enforcement

[⬆ Back to Top](#)

§26.101 What compliance procedures apply to recipients?

(a) If you fail to comply with any requirement of this part, you may be subject to formal enforcement action under §26.103 or §26.105 or appropriate program sanctions by the concerned operating administration, such as the suspension or termination of Federal funds, or refusal to approve projects, grants or contracts until deficiencies are remedied. Program sanctions may include, in the case of the FHWA program, actions provided for under 23 CFR 1.36; in the case of the FAA program, actions consistent with 49 U.S.C. 47106(d), 47111(d), and 47122; and in the case of the FTA program, any actions permitted under 49 U.S.C. chapter 53 or applicable FTA program requirements.

(b) As provided in statute, you will not be subject to compliance actions or sanctions for failing to carry out any requirement of this part because you have been prevented from complying because a Federal court has issued a final order in which the court found that the requirement is unconstitutional.

[⬆ Back to Top](#)

§26.103 What enforcement actions apply in FHWA and FTA programs?

The provisions of this section apply to enforcement actions under FHWA and FTA programs:

(a) *Noncompliance complaints.* Any person who believes that a recipient has failed to comply with its obligations under this part may file a written complaint with the concerned operating administration's Office of Civil Rights. If you want to file a complaint, you must do so no later than 180 days after the date of the alleged violation or the date on which you learned of a continuing course of conduct in violation of this part. In response to your written request, the Office of Civil Rights may extend the time for filing in the interest of justice, specifying in writing the reason for so doing. The Office of Civil Rights may protect the confidentiality of your identity as provided in §26.109(b). Complaints under this part are limited to allegations of violation of the provisions of this part.

(b) *Compliance reviews.* The concerned operating administration may review the recipient's compliance with this part at any time, including reviews of paperwork and on-site reviews, as appropriate. The Office of Civil Rights may direct the operating administration to initiate a compliance review based on complaints received.

(c) *Reasonable cause notice.* If it appears, from the investigation of a complaint or the results of a compliance review, that you, as a recipient, are in noncompliance with this part, the appropriate DOT office promptly sends you, return receipt requested, a written notice advising you that there is reasonable cause to find you in noncompliance. The notice states the reasons for this finding and directs you to reply within 30 days concerning whether you wish to begin conciliation.

(d) *Conciliation.* (1) If you request conciliation, the appropriate DOT office shall pursue conciliation for at least 30, but not more than 120, days from the date of your request. The appropriate DOT office may extend the conciliation period for up to 30 days for good cause, consistent with applicable statutes.

(2) If you and the appropriate DOT office sign a conciliation agreement, then the matter is regarded as closed and you are regarded as being in compliance. The conciliation agreement sets forth the measures you have taken or will take to ensure compliance. While a conciliation agreement is in effect, you remain eligible for FHWA or FTA financial assistance.

(3) The concerned operating administration shall monitor your implementation of the conciliation agreement and ensure that its terms are complied with. If you fail to carry out the terms of a conciliation agreement, you are in noncompliance.

(4) If you do not request conciliation, or a conciliation agreement is not signed within the time provided in paragraph (d)(1) of this section, then enforcement proceedings begin.

(e) *Enforcement actions.* (1) Enforcement actions are taken as provided in this subpart.

(2) Applicable findings in enforcement proceedings are binding on all DOT offices.

[⬆ Back to Top](#)

§26.105 What enforcement actions apply in FAA programs?

(a) Compliance with all requirements of this part by airport sponsors and other recipients of FAA financial assistance is enforced through the procedures of Title 49 of the United States Code, including 49 U.S.C. 47106(d), 47111(d), and 47122, and regulations implementing them.

(b) The provisions of §26.103(b) and this section apply to enforcement actions in FAA programs.

(c) Any person who knows of a violation of this part by a recipient of FAA funds may file a complaint under 14 CFR part 16 with the Federal Aviation Administration Office of Chief Counsel.

[⬆ Back to Top](#)

§26.107 What enforcement actions apply to firms participating in the DBE program?

(a) If you are a firm that does not meet the eligibility criteria of subpart D of this part and that attempts to participate in a DOT-assisted program as a DBE on the basis of false, fraudulent, or deceitful statements or representations or under circumstances indicating a serious lack of business integrity or honesty, the Department may initiate suspension or debarment proceedings against you under 2 CFR parts 180 and 1200.

(b) If you are a firm that, in order to meet DBE contract goals or other DBE program requirements, uses or attempts to use, on the basis of false, fraudulent or deceitful statements or representations or under circumstances indicating a serious lack of business integrity or honesty, another firm that does not meet the eligibility criteria of subpart D of this part, the Department may initiate suspension or debarment proceedings against you under 2 CFR parts 180 and 1200.

(c) In a suspension or debarment proceeding brought under paragraph (a) or (b) of this section, the concerned operating administration may consider the fact that a purported DBE has been certified by a recipient. Such certification does not preclude the Department from determining that the purported DBE, or another firm that has used or attempted to use it to meet DBE goals, should be suspended or debarred.

(d) The Department may take enforcement action under 49 CFR Part 31, Program Fraud and Civil Remedies, against any participant in the DBE program whose conduct is subject to such action under 49 CFR part 31.

(e) The Department may refer to the Department of Justice, for prosecution under 18 U.S.C. 1001 or other applicable provisions of law, any person who makes a false or fraudulent statement in connection with participation of a DBE in any DOT-assisted program or otherwise violates applicable Federal statutes.

[64 FR 5126, Feb. 2, 1999, as amended at 76 FR 5101, Jan. 28, 2011]

[⬆ Back to Top](#)

§26.109 What are the rules governing information, confidentiality, cooperation, and intimidation or retaliation?

(a) *Availability of records.* (1) In responding to requests for information concerning any aspect of the DBE program, the Department complies with provisions of the Federal Freedom of Information and Privacy Acts (5 U.S.C. 552 and 552a). The Department may make available to the public any information concerning the DBE program release of which is not prohibited by Federal law.

(2) Notwithstanding any provision of Federal or state law, you must not release any information that may reasonably be construed as confidential business information to any third party without the written consent of the firm that submitted the information. This includes applications for DBE certification and supporting information. However, you must transmit this information to DOT in any certification appeal proceeding under §26.89 of this part or to any other state to which the individual's firm has applied for certification under §26.85 of this part.

(b) *Confidentiality of information on complainants.* Notwithstanding the provisions of paragraph (a) of this section, the identity of complainants shall be kept confidential, at their election. If such confidentiality will hinder the investigation, proceeding or hearing, or result in a denial of appropriate administrative due process to other parties, the complainant must be advised for the purpose of waiving the privilege. Complainants are advised that, in some circumstances, failure to waive the privilege may result in the closure of the investigation or dismissal of the proceeding or hearing. FAA follows the procedures of 14 CFR part 16 with respect to confidentiality of information in complaints.

(c) *Cooperation.* All participants in the Department's DBE program (including, but not limited to, recipients, DBE firms and applicants for DBE certification, complainants and appellants, and contractors using DBE firms to meet contract goals) are required to cooperate fully and promptly with DOT and recipient compliance reviews, certification reviews, investigations, and other requests for information. Failure to do so shall be a ground for appropriate action against the party involved (e.g., with respect to recipients, a finding of noncompliance; with respect to DBE firms, denial of certification or removal of eligibility and/or suspension and debarment; with respect to a complainant or appellant, dismissal of the complaint or appeal; with respect to a contractor which uses DBE firms to meet goals, findings of non-responsibility for future contracts and/or suspension and debarment).

(d) *Intimidation and retaliation.* If you are a recipient, contractor, or any other participant in the program, you must not intimidate, threaten, coerce, or discriminate against any individual or firm for the purpose of interfering with any right or privilege secured by this part or because the individual or firm has made a complaint, testified, assisted, or participated in any manner in an investigation, proceeding, or hearing under this part. If you violate this prohibition, you are in noncompliance with this part.

[64 FR 5126, Feb. 2, 1999, as amended at 68 FR 35556, June 16, 2003; 76 FR 5101, Jan. 28, 2011]

 [Back to Top](#)

Appendix A to Part 26—Guidance Concerning Good Faith Efforts

I. When, as a recipient, you establish a contract goal on a DOT-assisted contract for procuring construction, equipment, services, or any other purpose, a bidder must, in order to be responsible and/or responsive, make sufficient good faith efforts to meet the goal. The bidder can meet this requirement in either of two ways. First, the bidder can meet the goal, documenting commitments for participation by DBE firms sufficient for this purpose. Second, even if it doesn't meet the goal, the bidder can document adequate good faith efforts. This means that the bidder must show that it took all necessary and reasonable steps to achieve a DBE goal or other requirement of this part which, by their scope, intensity, and appropriateness to the objective, could reasonably be expected to obtain sufficient DBE participation, even if they were not fully successful.

II. In any situation in which you have established a contract goal, Part 26 requires you to use the good faith efforts mechanism of this part. As a recipient, you have the responsibility to make a fair and reasonable judgment whether a bidder that did not meet the goal made adequate good faith efforts. It

is important for you to consider the quality, quantity, and intensity of the different kinds of efforts that the bidder has made, based on the regulations and the guidance in this Appendix.

The efforts employed by the bidder should be those that one could reasonably expect a bidder to take if the bidder were actively and aggressively trying to obtain DBE participation sufficient to meet the DBE contract goal. Mere pro forma efforts are not good faith efforts to meet the DBE contract requirements. We emphasize, however, that your determination concerning the sufficiency of the firm's good faith efforts is a judgment call. Determinations should not be made using quantitative formulas.

III. The Department also strongly cautions you against requiring that a bidder meet a contract goal (*i.e.*, obtain a specified amount of DBE participation) in order to be awarded a contract, even though the bidder makes an adequate good faith efforts showing. This rule specifically prohibits you from ignoring bona fide good faith efforts.

IV. The following is a list of types of actions which you should consider as part of the bidder's good faith efforts to obtain DBE participation. It is not intended to be a mandatory checklist, nor is it intended to be exclusive or exhaustive. Other factors or types of efforts may be relevant in appropriate cases.

A. (1) Conducting market research to identify small business contractors and suppliers and soliciting through all reasonable and available means the interest of all certified DBEs that have the capability to perform the work of the contract. This may include attendance at pre-bid and business matchmaking meetings and events, advertising and/or written notices, posting of Notices of Sources Sought and/or Requests for Proposals, written notices or emails to all DBEs listed in the State's directory of transportation firms that specialize in the areas of work desired (as noted in the DBE directory) and which are located in the area or surrounding areas of the project.

(2) The bidder should solicit this interest as early in the acquisition process as practicable to allow the DBEs to respond to the solicitation and submit a timely offer for the subcontract. The bidder should determine with certainty if the DBEs are interested by taking appropriate steps to follow up initial solicitations.

B. Selecting portions of the work to be performed by DBEs in order to increase the likelihood that the DBE goals will be achieved. This includes, where appropriate, breaking out contract work items into economically feasible units (for example, smaller tasks or quantities) to facilitate DBE participation, even when the prime contractor might otherwise prefer to perform these work items with its own forces. This may include, where possible, establishing flexible timeframes for performance and delivery schedules in a manner that encourages and facilitates DBE participation.

C. Providing interested DBEs with adequate information about the plans, specifications, and requirements of the contract in a timely manner to assist them in responding to a solicitation with their offer for the subcontract.

D. (1) Negotiating in good faith with interested DBEs. It is the bidder's responsibility to make a portion of the work available to DBE subcontractors and suppliers and to select those portions of the work or material needs consistent with the available DBE subcontractors and suppliers, so as to facilitate DBE participation. Evidence of such negotiation includes the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of DBEs that were considered; a description of the information provided regarding the plans and specifications for the work selected for subcontracting; and evidence as to why additional Agreements could not be reached for DBEs to perform the work.

(2) A bidder using good business judgment would consider a number of factors in negotiating with subcontractors, including DBE subcontractors, and would take a firm's price and capabilities as well as contract goals into consideration. However, the fact that there may be some additional costs involved in finding and using DBEs is not in itself sufficient reason for a bidder's failure to meet the contract DBE goal, as long as such costs are reasonable. Also, the ability or desire of a prime contractor to perform the work of a contract with its own organization does not relieve the bidder of the responsibility to make good faith efforts. Prime contractors are not, however, required to accept higher quotes from DBEs if the price difference is excessive or unreasonable.

E. (1) Not rejecting DBEs as being unqualified without sound reasons based on a thorough investigation of their capabilities. The contractor's standing within its industry, membership in specific groups, organizations, or associations and political or social affiliations (for example union vs. non-union status) are not legitimate causes for the rejection or non-solicitation of bids in the contractor's efforts to meet the project goal. Another practice considered an insufficient good faith effort is the rejection of the DBE because its quotation for the work was not the lowest received. However, nothing in this paragraph shall be construed to require the bidder or prime contractor to accept unreasonable quotes in order to satisfy contract goals.

(2) A prime contractor's inability to find a replacement DBE at the original price is not alone sufficient to support a finding that good faith efforts have been made to replace the original DBE. The fact that the contractor has the ability and/or desire to perform the contract work with its own forces does not relieve the contractor of the obligation to make good faith efforts to find a replacement DBE, and it is not a sound basis for rejecting a prospective replacement DBE's reasonable quote.

F. Making efforts to assist interested DBEs in obtaining bonding, lines of credit, or insurance as required by the recipient or contractor.

G. Making efforts to assist interested DBEs in obtaining necessary equipment, supplies, materials, or related assistance or services.

H. Effectively using the services of available minority/women community organizations; minority/women contractors' groups; local, State, and Federal minority/women business assistance offices; and other organizations as allowed on a case-by-case basis to provide assistance in the recruitment and placement of DBEs.

V. In determining whether a bidder has made good faith efforts, it is essential to scrutinize its documented efforts. At a minimum, you must review the performance of other bidders in meeting the contract goal. For example, when the apparent successful bidder fails to meet the contract goal, but others meet it, you may reasonably raise the question of whether, with additional efforts, the apparent successful bidder could have met the goal. If the apparent successful bidder fails to meet the goal, but meets or exceeds the average DBE participation obtained by other bidders, you may view this, in conjunction with other factors, as evidence of the apparent successful bidder having made good faith efforts. As provided in §26.53(b)(2)(vi), you must also require the contractor to submit copies of each DBE and non-DBE subcontractor quote submitted to the bidder when a non-DBE subcontractor was selected over a DBE for work on the contract to review whether DBE prices were substantially higher; and contact the DBEs listed on a contractor's solicitation to inquire as to whether they were contacted by the prime. Pro forma mailings to DBEs requesting bids are not alone sufficient to satisfy good faith efforts under the rule.

VI. A promise to use DBEs after contract award is not considered to be responsive to the contract solicitation or to constitute good faith efforts.

[79 FR 59600, Oct. 2, 2014]

[⬆ Back to Top](#)

Appendix B to Part 26—Uniform Report of DBE Awards or Commitments and Payments Form

INSTRUCTIONS FOR COMPLETING THE UNIFORM REPORT OF DBE AWARDS/COMMITMENTS AND PAYMENTS

Recipients of Department of Transportation (DOT) funds are expected to keep accurate data regarding the contracting opportunities available to firms paid for with DOT dollars. Failure to submit contracting data relative to the DBE program will result in noncompliance with Part 26. All dollar values listed on this form should represent the DOT share attributable to the Operating Administration (OA): Federal Highway Administration (FHWA), Federal Aviation Administration (FAA) or Federal Transit Administration (FTA) to which this report will be submitted.

1. Indicate the DOT (OA) that provides your Federal financial assistance. If assistance comes from more than one OA, use separate reporting forms for each OA. If you are an FTA recipient, indicate your Vendor Number in the space provided.
2. If you are an FAA recipient, indicate the relevant AIP Numbers covered by this report. If you are an FTA recipient, indicate the Grant/Project numbers covered by this report. If more than ten attach a separate sheet.
3. Specify the Federal fiscal year (*i.e.*, October 1-September 30) in which the covered reporting period falls.
4. State the date of submission of this report.
5. Check the appropriate box that indicates the reporting period that the data provided in this report covers. For FHWA and FTA recipients, if this report is due June 1, data should cover October 1-March 31. If this report is due December 1, data should cover April 1-September 30. If the report is due to the FAA, data should cover the entire year.
6. Provide the name and address of the recipient.
7. State your overall DBE goal(s) established for the Federal fiscal year of the report being submitted to and approved by the relevant OA. Your overall goal is to be reported as well as the breakdown for specific Race Conscious and Race Neutral projections (both of which include gender-conscious/neutral projections). The Race Conscious projection should be based on measures that focus on and provide benefits only for DBEs. The use of contract goals is a primary example of a race conscious measure. The Race Neutral projection should include measures that, while benefiting DBEs, are not solely focused on DBE firms. For example, a small business outreach program, technical assistance, and prompt payment clauses can assist a wide variety of businesses in addition to helping DBE firms.

Section A: Awards and Commitments Made During This Period

The amounts in items 8(A)-10(I) should include all types of prime contracts awarded and all types of subcontracts awarded or committed, including: professional or consultant services, construction, purchase of materials or supplies, lease or purchase of equipment and any other types of services. All dollar amounts are to reflect only the Federal share of such contracts and should be rounded to the nearest dollar.

Line 8: Prime contracts awarded this period: The items on this line should correspond to the contracts directly between the recipient and a supply or service contractor, with no intermediaries between the two.

8(A). Provide the *total dollar amount* for all prime contracts assisted with DOT funds and awarded during this reporting period. This value should include the entire Federal share of the contracts without removing any amounts associated with resulting subcontracts.

8(B). Provide the *total number* of all prime contracts assisted with DOT funds and awarded during this reporting period.

8(C). From the total dollar amount awarded in item 8(A), provide the *dollar amount* awarded in prime contracts to certified DBE firms during this reporting period. This amount should not include the amounts sub contracted to other firms.

8(D). From the total number of prime contracts awarded in item 8(B), specify the *number* of prime contracts awarded to certified DBE firms during this reporting period.

8(E&F). This field is closed for data entry. Except for the very rare case of DBE-set asides permitted under 49 CFR part 26, all prime contracts awarded to DBES are regarded as race-neutral.

8(G). From the total dollar amount awarded in item 8(C), provide the *dollar amount* awarded to certified DBEs through the use of Race Neutral methods. See the definition of Race Neutral in item 7 and the explanation in item 8 of project types to include.

8(H). From the total number of prime contracts awarded in 8(D), specify the *number* awarded to DBEs through Race Neutral methods.

8(I). Of all prime contracts awarded this reporting period, calculate the *percentage* going to DBEs. Divide the dollar amount in item 8(C) by the dollar amount in item 8(A) to derive this percentage. Round percentage to the nearest tenth.

Line 9: Subcontracts awarded/committed this period: Items 9(A)-9(I) are derived in the same way as items 8(A)-8(I), except that these calculations should be based on subcontracts rather than prime contracts. Unlike prime contracts, which may only be awarded, subcontracts may be either awarded or committed.

9(A). If filling out the form for general reporting, provide the total dollar amount of subcontracts assisted with DOT funds awarded or committed during this period. This value should be a subset of the total dollars awarded in prime contracts in 8(A), and therefore should never be greater than the amount awarded in prime contracts. If filling out the form for project reporting, provide the total dollar amount of subcontracts assisted with DOT funds awarded or committed during this period. This value should be a subset of the total dollars awarded or previously in prime contracts in 8(A). The sum of all subcontract amounts in consecutive periods should never exceed the sum of all prime contract amounts awarded in those periods.

9(B). Provide the total number of all sub contracts assisted with DOT funds that were awarded or committed during this reporting period.

9(C). From the total dollar amount of sub contracts awarded/committed this period in item 9(A), provide the total dollar amount awarded in sub contracts to DBEs.

9(D). From the total number of sub contracts awarded or committed in item 9(B), specify the number of sub contracts awarded or committed to DBEs.

9(E). From the total dollar amount of sub contracts awarded or committed to DBEs this period, provide the amount in dollars to DBEs using Race Conscious measures.

9(F). From the total number of sub contracts awarded or committed to DBEs this period, provide the number of sub contracts awarded or committed to DBEs using Race Conscious measures.

9(G). From the total dollar amount of sub contracts awarded/committed to DBEs this period, provide the amount in dollars to DBEs using Race Neutral measures.

9(H). From the total number of sub contracts awarded/committed to DBEs this period, provide the number of sub contracts awarded to DBEs using Race Neutral measures.

9(I). Of all subcontracts awarded this reporting period, calculate the *percentage* going to DBEs. Divide the dollar amount in item 9(C) by the dollar amount in item 9(A) to derive this percentage. Round percentage to the nearest tenth.

Line 10: Total contracts awarded or committed this period. These fields should be used to show the total dollar value and number of contracts awarded to DBEs and to calculate the overall percentage of dollars awarded to DBEs.

10(A)-10(B). These fields are unavailable for data entry.

10(C-H). Combine the total values listed on the prime contracts line (Line 8) with the corresponding values on the subcontracts line (Line 9).

10(I). Of all contracts awarded this reporting period, calculate the *percentage* going to DBEs. Divide the total dollars awarded to DBEs in item 10(C) by the dollar amount in item 8(A) to derive this percentage. Round percentage to the nearest tenth.

Section B: Breakdown by Ethnicity & Gender of Contracts Awarded to DBEs This Period

11-17. Further breakdown the contracting activity with DBE involvement. The Total Dollar Amount to DBEs in 17(C) should equal the Total Dollar Amount to DBEs in 10(C). Likewise the total number of contracts to DBEs in 17(F) should equal the Total Number of Contracts to DBEs in 10(D).

Line 16: The "Non-Minority" category is reserved for any firms whose owners are not members of the presumptively disadvantaged groups already listed, but who are either "women" OR eligible for the DBE program on an individual basis. All DBE firms must be certified by the Unified Certification Program to be counted in this report.

Section C: Payments on Ongoing Contracts

Line 18(A-E). Submit information on contracts that are currently in progress. All dollar amounts are to reflect only the Federal share of such contracts, and should be rounded to the nearest dollar.

18(A). Provide the total dollar amount paid to all firms performing work on contracts.

18(B). Provide the total number of contracts where work was performed during the reporting period.

18(C). From the total number of contracts provided in 18(A) provide the total number of contracts that are currently being performed by DBE firms for which payments have been made.

18(D). From the total dollar amount paid to all firms in 18(A), provide the total dollar value paid to DBE firms currently performing work during this period.

18(E). Provide the total number of DBE firms that received payment during this reporting period. For example, while 3 contracts may be active during this period, one DBE firm may be providing supplies or services on all three contracts. This field should only list the number of DBE firms performing work.

18(F). Of all payments made during this period, calculate the percentage going to DBEs. Divide the total dollar value to DBEs in item 18(D) by the total dollars of all payments in 18(B). Round percentage to the nearest tenth.

Section D: Actual Payments on Contracts Completed This Reporting Period

This section should provide information only on contracts that are closed during this period. All dollar amounts are to reflect the entire Federal share of such contracts, and should be rounded to the nearest dollar.

19(A). Provide the total number of contracts completed during this reporting period that used Race Conscious measures. Race Conscious contracts are those with contract goals or another race conscious measure.

19(B). Provide the total dollar value of prime contracts completed this reporting period that had race conscious measures.

19(C). From the total dollar value of prime contracts completed this period in 19(B), provide the total dollar amount of dollars awarded or committed to DBE firms in order to meet the contract goals. This applies only to Race Conscious contracts.

19(D). Provide the actual total DBE participation in dollars on the race conscious contracts completed this reporting period.

19(E). Of all the contracts completed this reporting period using Race Conscious measures, calculate the percentage of DBE participation. Divide the total dollar amount to DBEs in item 19(D) by the total dollar value provided in 19(B) to derive this percentage. Round to the nearest tenth.

20(A)-20(E). Items 21(A)-21(E) are derived in the same manner as items 19(A)-19(E), except these figures should be based on contracts completed using Race Neutral measures.

20(C). This field is closed.

21(A)-21(D). Calculate the totals for each column by adding the race conscious and neutral figures provided in each row above.

21(C). This field is closed.

21(E). Calculate the overall percentage of dollars to DBEs on completed contracts. Divide the Total DBE participation dollar value in 21(D) by the Total Dollar Value of Contracts Completed in 21(B) to derive this percentage. Round to the nearest tenth.

23. Name of the Authorized Representative preparing this form.

24. Signature of the Authorized Representative.

25. Phone number of the Authorized Representative.

****Submit your completed report to your Regional or Division Office.**

[View or download PDF](#)

[79 FR 59601, Oct. 2, 2014]

[↑ Back to Top](#)

Appendix C to Part 26—DBE Business Development Program Guidelines

The purpose of this program element is to further the development of DBEs, including but not limited to assisting them to move into non-traditional areas of work and/or compete in the marketplace outside the DBE program, via the provision of training and assistance from the recipient.

(A) Each firm that participates in a recipient's business development program (BDP) program is subject to a program term determined by the recipient. The term should consist of two stages; a developmental stage and a transitional stage.

(B) In order for a firm to remain eligible for program participation, it must continue to meet all eligibility criteria contained in part 26.

(C) By no later than 6 months of program entry, the participant should develop and submit to the recipient a comprehensive business plan setting forth the participant's business targets, objectives and goals. The participant will not be eligible for program benefits until such business plan is submitted and approved by the recipient. The approved business plan will constitute the participant's short and long term goals and the strategy for developmental growth to the point of economic viability in non-traditional areas of work and/or work outside the DBE program.

(D) The business plan should contain at least the following:

(1) An analysis of market potential, competitive environment and other business analyses estimating the program participant's prospects for profitable operation during the term of program participation and after graduation from the program.

(2) An analysis of the firm's strengths and weaknesses, with particular attention paid to the means of correcting any financial, managerial, technical, or labor conditions which could impede the participant from receiving contracts other than those in traditional areas of DBE participation.

(3) Specific targets, objectives, and goals for the business development of the participant during the next two years, utilizing the results of the analysis conducted pursuant to paragraphs (C) and (D) (1) of this appendix;

(4) Estimates of contract awards from the DBE program and from other sources which are needed to meet the objectives and goals for the years covered by the business plan; and

(5) Such other information as the recipient may require.

(E) Each participant should annually review its currently approved business plan with the recipient and modify the plan as may be appropriate to account for any changes in the firm's structure and redefined needs. The currently approved plan should be considered the applicable plan for all program purposes until the recipient approves in writing a modified plan. The recipient should establish an anniversary date for review of the participant's business plan and contract forecasts.

(F) Each participant should annually forecast in writing its need for contract awards for the next program year and the succeeding program year during the review of its business plan conducted under paragraph (E) of this appendix. Such forecast should be included in the participant's business plan. The forecast should include:

(1) The aggregate dollar value of contracts to be sought under the DBE program, reflecting compliance with the business plan;

(2) The aggregate dollar value of contracts to be sought in areas other than traditional areas of DBE participation;

(3) The types of contract opportunities being sought, based on the firm's primary line of business; and

(4) Such other information as may be requested by the recipient to aid in providing effective business development assistance to the participant.

(G) Program participation is divided into two stages; (1) a developmental stage and (2) a transitional stage. The developmental stage is designed to assist participants to overcome their social and economic disadvantage by providing such assistance as may be necessary and appropriate to enable them to access relevant markets and strengthen their financial and managerial skills. The transitional stage of program participation follows the developmental stage and is designed to assist participants to overcome, insofar as practical, their social and economic disadvantage and to prepare the participant for leaving the program.

(H) The length of service in the program term should not be a pre-set time frame for either the developmental or transitional stages but should be figured on the number of years considered necessary in normal progression of achieving the firm's established goals and objectives. The setting of such time could be factored on such items as, but not limited to, the number of contracts, aggregate amount of the contract received, years in business, growth potential, etc.

(I) Beginning in the first year of the transitional stage of program participation, each participant should annually submit for inclusion in its business plan a transition management plan outlining specific steps to promote profitable business operations in areas other than traditional areas of DBE participation after graduation from the program. The transition management plan should be submitted to the recipient at the same time other modifications are submitted pursuant to the annual review under paragraph (E) of this section. The plan should set forth the same information as required under paragraph (F) of steps the participant will take to continue its business development after the expiration of its program term.

(J) When a participant is recognized as successfully completing the program by substantially achieving the targets, objectives and goals set forth in its program term, and has demonstrated the ability to compete in the marketplace, its further participation within the program may be determined by the recipient.

(K) In determining whether a concern has substantially achieved the goals and objectives of its business plan, the following factors, among others, should be considered by the recipient:

- (1) Profitability;
- (2) Sales, including improved ratio of non-traditional contracts to traditional-type contracts;
- (3) Net worth, financial ratios, working capital, capitalization, access to credit and capital;
- (4) Ability to obtain bonding;
- (5) A positive comparison of the DBE's business and financial profile with profiles of non-DBE businesses in the same area or similar business category; and
- (6) Good management capacity and capability.

(L) Upon determination by the recipient that the participant should be graduated from the developmental program, the recipient should notify the participant in writing of its intent to graduate the firm in a letter of notification. The letter of notification should set forth findings, based on the facts, for every material issue relating to the basis of the program graduation with specific reasons for each finding. The letter of notification should also provide the participant 45 days from the date of service of the letter to submit in writing information that would explain why the proposed basis of graduation is not warranted.

(M) Participation of a DBE firm in the program may be discontinued by the recipient prior to expiration of the firm's program term for good cause due to the failure of the firm to engage in business practices that will promote its competitiveness within a reasonable period of time as evidenced by, among other indicators, a pattern of inadequate performance or unjustified delinquent performance. Also, the recipient can discontinue the participation of a firm that does not actively pursue and bid on

contracts, and a firm that, without justification, regularly fails to respond to solicitations in the type of work it is qualified for and in the geographical areas where it has indicated availability under its approved business plan. The recipient should take such action if over a 2-year period a DBE firm exhibits such a pattern.

⬆ Back to Top

Appendix D to Part 26—Mentor-Protégé Program Guidelines

(A) The purpose of this program element is to further the development of DBEs, including but not limited to assisting them to move into non-traditional areas of work and/or compete in the marketplace outside the DBE program, via the provision of training and assistance from other firms. To operate a mentor-protégé program, a recipient must obtain the approval of the concerned operating administration.

(B)(1) Any mentor-protégé relationship shall be based on a written development plan, approved by the recipient, which clearly sets forth the objectives of the parties and their respective roles, the duration of the arrangement and the services and resources to be provided by the mentor to the protégé. The formal mentor-protégé agreement may set a fee schedule to cover the direct and indirect cost for such services rendered by the mentor for specific training and assistance to the protégé through the life of the agreement. Services provided by the mentor may be reimbursable under the FTA, FHWA, and FAA programs.

(2) To be eligible for reimbursement, the mentor's services provided and associated costs must be directly attributable and properly allowable to specific individual contracts. The recipient may establish a line item for the mentor to quote the portion of the fee schedule expected to be provided during the life of the contract. The amount claimed shall be verified by the recipient and paid on an incremental basis representing the time the protégé is working on the contract. The total individual contract figures accumulated over the life of the agreement shall not exceed the amount stipulated in the original mentor/protégé agreement.

(C) DBEs involved in a mentor-protégé agreement must be independent business entities which meet the requirements for certification as defined in subpart D of this part. A protégé firm must be certified *before* it begins participation in a mentor-protégé arrangement. If the recipient chooses to recognize mentor/protégé agreements, it should establish formal general program guidelines. These guidelines must be submitted to the operating administration for approval prior to the recipient executing an individual contractor/ subcontractor mentor-protégé agreement.

⬆ Back to Top

Appendix E to Part 26—Individual Determinations of Social and Economic Disadvantage

The following guidance is adapted, with minor modifications, from SBA regulations concerning social and economic disadvantage determinations (see 13 CFR 124.103(c) and 124.104).

SOCIAL DISADVANTAGE

I. Socially disadvantaged individuals are those who have been subjected to racial or ethnic prejudice or cultural bias within American society because of their identities as members of groups and without regard to their individual qualities. Social disadvantage must stem from circumstances beyond their control. Evidence of individual social disadvantage must include the following elements:

(A) At least one objective distinguishing feature that has contributed to social disadvantage, such as race, ethnic origin, gender, disability, long-term residence in an environment isolated from the mainstream of American society, or other similar causes not common to individuals who are not socially disadvantaged;

(B) Personal experiences of substantial and chronic social disadvantage in American society, not in other countries; and

(C) Negative impact on entry into or advancement in the business world because of the disadvantage. Recipients will consider any relevant evidence in assessing this element. In every case, however, recipients will consider education, employment and business history, where applicable, to see if the totality of circumstances shows disadvantage in entering into or advancing in the business world.

(1) *Education.* Recipients will consider such factors as denial of equal access to institutions of higher education and vocational training, exclusion from social and professional association with students or teachers, denial of educational honors rightfully earned, and social patterns or pressures which discouraged the individual from pursuing a professional or business education.

(2) *Employment.* Recipients will consider such factors as unequal treatment in hiring, promotions and other aspects of professional advancement, pay and fringe benefits, and other terms and conditions of employment; retaliatory or discriminatory behavior by an employer or labor union; and social patterns or pressures which have channeled the individual into non-professional or non-business fields.

(3) *Business history.* The recipient will consider such factors as unequal access to credit or capital, acquisition of credit or capital under commercially unfavorable circumstances, unequal treatment in opportunities for government contracts or other work, unequal treatment by potential customers and business associates, and exclusion from business or professional organizations.

II. With respect to paragraph I.(A) of this appendix, the Department notes that people with disabilities have disproportionately low incomes and high rates of unemployment. Many physical and attitudinal barriers remain to their full participation in education, employment, and business opportunities available to the general public. The Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) was passed in recognition of the discrimination faced by people with disabilities. It is plausible that many individuals with disabilities—especially persons with severe disabilities (e.g., significant mobility, vision, or hearing impairments)—may be socially and economically disadvantaged.

III. Under the laws concerning social and economic disadvantage, people with disabilities are not a group presumed to be disadvantaged. Nevertheless, recipients should look carefully at individual showings of disadvantage by individuals with disabilities, making a case-by-case judgment about whether such an individual meets the criteria of this appendix. As public entities subject to Title II of the ADA, recipients must also ensure their DBE programs are accessible to individuals with disabilities. For example, physical barriers or the lack of application and information materials in accessible formats cannot be permitted to thwart the access of potential applicants to the certification process or other services made available to DBEs and applicants.

ECONOMIC DISADVANTAGE

(A) *General.* Economically disadvantaged individuals are socially disadvantaged individuals whose ability to compete in the free enterprise system has been impaired due to diminished capital and credit opportunities as compared to others in the same or similar line of business who are not socially disadvantaged.

(B) *Submission of narrative and financial information.*

(1) Each individual claiming economic disadvantage must describe the conditions which are the basis for the claim in a narrative statement, and must submit personal financial information.

(2) [Reserved]

(C) *Factors to be considered.* In considering diminished capital and credit opportunities, recipients will examine factors relating to the personal financial condition of any individual claiming disadvantaged status, including personal income for the past two years (including bonuses and the value of company stock given in lieu of cash), personal net worth, and the fair market value of all assets, whether encumbered or not. Recipients will also consider the financial condition of the applicant compared to the financial profiles of small businesses in the same primary industry

classification, or, if not available, in similar lines of business, which are not owned and controlled by socially and economically disadvantaged individuals in evaluating the individual's access to credit and capital. The financial profiles that recipients will compare include total assets, net sales, pre-tax profit, sales/working capital ratio, and net worth.

(D) *Transfers within two years.*

(1) Except as set forth in paragraph (D)(2) of this appendix, recipients will attribute to an individual claiming disadvantaged status any assets which that individual has transferred to an immediate family member, or to a trust, a beneficiary of which is an immediate family member, for less than fair market value, within two years prior to a concern's application for participation in the DBE program, unless the individual claiming disadvantaged status can demonstrate that the transfer is to or on behalf of an immediate family member for that individual's education, medical expenses, or some other form of essential support.

(2) Recipients will not attribute to an individual claiming disadvantaged status any assets transferred by that individual to an immediate family member that are consistent with the customary recognition of special occasions, such as birthdays, graduations, anniversaries, and retirements.

(3) In determining an individual's access to capital and credit, recipients may consider any assets that the individual transferred within such two-year period described by paragraph (D)(1) of this appendix that are not considered in evaluating the individual's assets and net worth (e.g., transfers to charities).

[64 FR 5126, Feb. 2, 1999, as amended at 68 FR 35559, June 16, 2003]

[↑ Back to Top](#)



U. S. Small Business Administration

Table of Small Business Size Standards

Matched to

North American Industry Classification System Codes

This table lists small business size standards matched to industries described in the North American Industry Classification System (NAICS), as modified by the Office of Management and Budget effective January 1, 2012. The latest NAICS codes are referred to as NAICS 2012.

The size standards are for the most part expressed in either millions of dollars (those preceded by "\$") or number of employees (those without the "\$"). A size standard is the largest that a concern can be and still qualify as a small business for Federal Government programs. For the most part, size standards are the average annual receipts or the average employment of a firm. How to calculate average annual receipts and average employment of a firm can be found in 13 CFR § 121.104 and 13 CFR § 121.106, respectively.

SBA also includes the table of size standards in the Small Business Size Regulations, 13 CFR § 121.201. This table includes size standards that have changed since the last publication of 13 CFR § 121.

For more information on these size standards, please visit <http://www.sba.gov/size>.

If you have any other questions concerning size standards, contact a Size Specialist at your nearest SBA Government Contracting Area Office (list at the end of the table), or contact the Office of Size Standards by email at sizestandards@sba.gov or by phone at (202) 205-6618.

*These size standards are effective
February 26, 2016*

NAICS Codes	NAICS Industry Description	Size Standards in millions of dollars	Size standards in number of employees
Sector 11 – Agriculture, Forestry, Fishing and Hunting			
Subsector 111 – Crop Production			
111110	Soybean Farming	\$0.75	
111120	Oilseed (except Soybean) Farming	\$0.75	
111130	Dry Pea and Bean Farming	\$0.75	
111140	Wheat Farming	\$0.75	
111150	Corn Farming	\$0.75	
111160	Rice Farming	\$0.75	
111191	Oilseed and Grain Combination Farming	\$0.75	
111199	All Other Grain Farming	\$0.75	
111211	Potato Farming	\$0.75	
111219	Other Vegetable (except Potato) and Melon Farming	\$0.75	
111310	Orange Groves	\$0.75	
111320	Citrus (except Orange) Groves	\$0.75	
111331	Apple Orchards	\$0.75	
111332	Grape Vineyards	\$0.75	
111333	Strawberry Farming	\$0.75	
111334	Berry (except Strawberry) Farming	\$0.75	
111335	Tree Nut Farming	\$0.75	
111336	Fruit and Tree Nut Combination Farming	\$0.75	
111339	Other Noncitrus Fruit Farming	\$0.75	
111411	Mushroom Production	\$0.75	
111419	Other Food Crops Grown Under Cover	\$0.75	
111421	Nursery and Tree Production	\$0.75	
111422	Floriculture Production	\$0.75	
111910	Tobacco Farming	\$0.75	
111920	Cotton Farming	\$0.75	
111930	Sugarcane Farming	\$0.75	
111940	Hay Farming	\$0.75	
111991	Sugar Beet Farming	\$0.75	
111992	Peanut Farming	\$0.75	
111998	All Other Miscellaneous Crop Farming	\$0.75	
Subsector 112 – Animal Production and Aquaculture			
112111	Beef Cattle Ranching and Farming	\$0.75	
112112	Cattle Feedlots	\$7.5	
112120	Dairy Cattle and Milk Production	\$0.75	

NAICS Codes	NAICS Industry Description	Size Standards in millions of dollars	Size standards in number of employees
112210	Hog and Pig Farming	\$0.75	
112310	Chicken Egg Production	\$15.0	
112320	Broilers and Other Meat Type Chicken Production	\$0.75	
112330	Turkey Production	\$0.75	
112340	Poultry Hatcheries	\$0.75	
112390	Other Poultry Production	\$0.75	
112410	Sheep Farming	\$0.75	
112420	Goat Farming	\$0.75	
112511	Finfish Farming and Fish Hatcheries	\$0.75	
112512	Shellfish Farming	\$0.75	
112519	Other Aquaculture	\$0.75	
112910	Apiculture	\$0.75	
112920	Horses and Other Equine Production	\$0.75	
112930	Fur-Bearing Animal and Rabbit Production	\$0.75	
112990	All Other Animal Production	\$0.75	
Subsector 113 – Forestry and Logging			
113110	Timber Tract Operations	\$11.0	
113210	Forest Nurseries and Gathering of Forest Products	\$11.0	
113310	Logging		500
Subsector 114 – Fishing, Hunting and Trapping			
114111	Finfish Fishing	\$20.5	
114112	Shellfish Fishing	\$5.5	
114119	Other Marine Fishing	\$7.5	
114210	Hunting and Trapping	\$5.5	
Subsector 115 – Support Activities for Agriculture and Forestry			
115111	Cotton Ginning	\$11.0	
115112	Soil Preparation, Planting, and Cultivating	\$7.5	
115113	Crop Harvesting, Primarily by Machine	\$7.5	
115114	Postharvest Crop Activities (except Cotton Ginning)	\$27.5	
115115	Farm Labor Contractors and Crew Leaders	\$15.0	
115116	Farm Management Services	\$7.5	
115210	Support Activities for Animal Production	\$7.5	
115310	Support Activities for Forestry	\$7.5	
Except,	Forest Fire Suppression ¹⁷	\$19.0 ¹⁷	
Except,	Fuels Management Services ¹⁷	\$19.0 ¹⁷	

NAICS Codes	NAICS Industry Description	Size Standards in millions of dollars	Size standards in number of employees
Sector 21 – Mining, Quarrying, and Oil and Gas Extraction			
Subsector 211 – Oil and Gas Extraction			
211111	Crude Petroleum and Natural Gas Extraction		1,250
211112	Natural Gas Liquid Extraction		750
Subsector 212 – Mining (except Oil and Gas)			
212111	Bituminous Coal and Lignite Surface Mining		1,250
212112	Bituminous Coal Underground Mining		1,500
212113	Anthracite Mining		250
212210	Iron Ore Mining		750
212221	Gold Ore Mining		1,500
212222	Silver Ore Mining		250
212231	Lead Ore and Zinc Ore Mining		750
212234	Copper Ore and Nickel Ore Mining		1,500
212291	Uranium-Radium-Vanadium Ore Mining		250
212299	All Other Metal Ore Mining		750
212311	Dimension Stone Mining and Quarrying		500
212312	Crushed and Broken Limestone Mining and Quarrying		750
212313	Crushed and Broken Granite Mining and Quarrying		750
212319	Other Crushed and Broken Stone Mining and Quarrying		500
212321	Construction Sand and Gravel Mining		500
212322	Industrial Sand Mining		500
212324	Kaolin and Ball Clay Mining		750
212325	Clay and Ceramic and Refractory Minerals Mining		500
212391	Potash, Soda, and Borate Mineral Mining		750
212392	Phosphate Rock Mining		1,000
212393	Other Chemical and Fertilizer Mineral Mining		500
212399	All Other Nonmetallic Mineral Mining		500
Subsector 213 – Support Activities for Mining			
213111	Drilling Oil and Gas Wells		1,000
213112	Support Activities for Oil and Gas Operations	\$38.5	
213113	Support Activities for Coal Mining	\$20.5	
213114	Support Activities for Metal Mining	\$20.5	
213115	Support Activities for Nonmetallic Minerals (except Fuels)	\$7.5	

NAICS Codes	NAICS Industry Description	Size Standards in millions of dollars	Size standards in number of employees
Sector 22 – Utilities			
Subsector 221 – Utilities			
221111	Hydroelectric Power Generation		500
221112	Fossil Fuel Electric Power Generation		750
221113	Nuclear Electric Power Generation		750
221114	Solar Electric Power Generation		250
221115	Wind Electric Power Generation		250
221116	Geothermal Electric Power Generation		250
221117	Biomass Electric Power Generation		250
221118	Other Electric Power Generation		250
221121	Electric Bulk Power Transmission and Control		500
221122	Electric Power Distribution		1,000
221210	Natural Gas Distribution		1,000
221310	Water Supply and Irrigation Systems	\$27.5	
221320	Sewage Treatment Facilities	\$20.5	
221330	Steam and Air-Conditioning Supply	\$15.0	
Sector 23 – Construction			
Subsector 236 – Construction of Buildings			
236115	New Single-family Housing Construction (Except For-Sale Builders)	\$36.5	
236116	New Multifamily Housing Construction (except For-Sale Builders)	\$36.5	
236117	New Housing For-Sale Builders	\$36.5	
236118	Residential Remodelers	\$36.5	
236210	Industrial Building Construction	\$36.5	
236220	Commercial and Institutional Building Construction	\$36.5	
Subsector 237 – Heavy and Civil Engineering Construction			
237110	Water and Sewer Line and Related Structures Construction	\$36.5	
237120	Oil and Gas Pipeline and Related Structures Construction	\$36.5	
237130	Power and Communication Line and Related Structures Construction	\$36.5	
237210	Land Subdivision	\$27.5	
237310	Highway, Street, and Bridge Construction	\$36.5	
237990	Other Heavy and Civil Engineering Construction	\$36.5	
Except,	Dredging and Surface Cleanup Activities ²	\$27.5 ²	

NAICS Codes	NAICS Industry Description	Size Standards in millions of dollars	Size standards in number of employees
Subsector 238 – Specialty Trade Contractors			
238110	Poured Concrete Foundation and Structure Contractors	\$15.0	
238120	Structural Steel and Precast Concrete Contractors	\$15.0	
238130	Framing Contractors	\$15.0	
238140	Masonry Contractors	\$15.0	
238150	Glass and Glazing Contractors	\$15.0	
238160	Roofing Contractors	\$15.0	
238170	Siding Contractors	\$15.0	
238190	Other Foundation, Structure, and Building Exterior Contractors	\$15.0	
238210	Electrical Contractors and Other Wiring Installation Contractors	\$15.0	
238220	Plumbing, Heating, and Air-Conditioning Contractors	\$15.0	
238290	Other Building Equipment Contractors	\$15.0	
238310	Drywall and Insulation Contractors	\$15.0	
238320	Painting and Wall Covering Contractors	\$15.0	
238330	Flooring Contractors	\$15.0	
238340	Tile and Terrazzo Contractors	\$15.0	
238350	Finish Carpentry Contractors	\$15.0	
238390	Other Building Finishing Contractors	\$15.0	
238910	Site Preparation Contractors	\$15.0	
238990	All Other Specialty Trade Contractors ¹³	\$15.0 ¹³	
Sector 31 – 33 – Manufacturing			
Subsector 311 – Food Manufacturing			
311111	Dog and Cat Food Manufacturing		1,000
311119	Other Animal Food Manufacturing		500
311211	Flour Milling		1,000
311212	Rice Milling		500
311213	Malt Manufacturing		500
311221	Wet Corn Milling		1,250
311224	Soybean and Other Oilseed Processing		1,000
311225	Fats and Oils Refining and Blending		1,000
311230	Breakfast Cereal Manufacturing		1,000
311313	Beet Sugar Manufacturing		750
311314	Cane Sugar Manufacturing		1,000
311340	Nonchocolate Confectionery Manufacturing		1,000

NAICS Codes	NAICS Industry Description	Size Standards in millions of dollars	Size standards in number of employees
311351	Chocolate and Confectionery Manufacturing from Cacao Beans		1,250
311352	Confectionery Manufacturing from Purchased Chocolate		1,000
311411	Frozen Fruit, Juice and Vegetable Manufacturing		1,000
311412	Frozen Specialty Food Manufacturing		1,250
311421	Fruit and Vegetable Canning ³		1,000 ³
311422	Specialty Canning		1,250
311423	Dried and Dehydrated Food Manufacturing		750
311511	Fluid Milk Manufacturing		1,000
311512	Creamery Butter Manufacturing		750
311513	Cheese Manufacturing		1,250
311514	Dry, Condensed, and Evaporated Dairy Product Manufacturing		750
311520	Ice Cream and Frozen Dessert Manufacturing		1,000
311611	Animal (except Poultry) Slaughtering		1,000
311612	Meat Processed from Carcasses		1,000
311613	Rendering and Meat Byproduct Processing		750
311615	Poultry Processing		1,250
311710	Seafood Product Preparation and Packaging		750
311811	Retail Bakeries		500
311812	Commercial Bakeries		1,000
311813	Frozen Cakes, Pies, and Other Pastries Manufacturing		750
311821	Cookie and Cracker Manufacturing		1,250
311824	Dry Pasta, Dough, and Flour Mixes Manufacturing from Purchased Flour		750
311830	Tortilla Manufacturing		1,250
311911	Roasted Nuts and Peanut Butter Manufacturing		750
311919	Other Snack Food Manufacturing		1,250
311920	Coffee and Tea Manufacturing		750
311930	Flavoring Syrup and Concentrate Manufacturing		1,000
311941	Mayonnaise, Dressing and Other Prepared Sauce Manufacturing		750
311942	Spice and Extract Manufacturing		500
311991	Perishable Prepared Food Manufacturing		500
311999	All Other Miscellaneous Food Manufacturing		500

NAICS Codes	NAICS Industry Description	Size Standards in millions of dollars	Size standards in number of employees
Subsector 312 – Beverage and Tobacco Product Manufacturing			
312111	Soft Drink Manufacturing		1,250
312112	Bottled Water Manufacturing		1,000
312113	Ice Manufacturing		750
312120	Breweries		1,250
312130	Wineries		1,000
312140	Distilleries		1,000
312230	Tobacco Manufacturing		1,500
Subsector 313 – Textile Mills			
313110	Fiber, Yarn, and Thread Mills		1,250
313210	Broadwoven Fabric Mills		1,000
313220	Narrow Fabric Mills and Schiffli Machine Embroidery		500
313230	Nonwoven Fabric Mills		750
313240	Knit Fabric Mills		500
313310	Textile and Fabric Finishing Mills		1,000
313320	Fabric Coating Mills		1,000
Subsector 314 – Textile Product Mills			
314110	Carpet and Rug Mills		1,500
314120	Curtain and Linen Mills		750
314910	Textile Bag and Canvas Mills		500
314994	Rope, Cordage, Twine, Tire Cord, and Tire Fabric Mills		1,000
314999	All Other Miscellaneous Textile Product Mills		500
Subsector 315 – Apparel Manufacturing			
315110	Hosiery and Sock Mills		750
315190	Other Apparel Knitting Mills		750
315210	Cut and Sew Apparel Contractors		750
315220	Men's and Boys' Cut and Sew Apparel Manufacturing		750
315240	Women's, Girls', and Infants' Cut and Sew Apparel Manufacturing		750
315280	Other Cut and Sew Apparel Manufacturing		750
315990	Apparel Accessories and Other Apparel Manufacturing		500
Subsector 316 – Leather and Allied Product Manufacturing			
316110	Leather and Hide Tanning and Finishing		500
316210	Footwear Manufacturing		1,000

NAICS Codes	NAICS Industry Description	Size Standards in millions of dollars	Size standards in number of employees
316992	Women's Handbag and Purse Manufacturing		750
316998	All Other Leather Good and Allied Product Manufacturing		500
Subsector 321 – Wood Product Manufacturing			
321113	Sawmills		500
321114	Wood Preservation		500
321211	Hardwood Veneer and Plywood Manufacturing		500
321212	Softwood Veneer and Plywood Manufacturing		1,250
321213	Engineered Wood Member (except Truss) Manufacturing		750
321214	Truss Manufacturing		500
321219	Reconstituted Wood Product Manufacturing		750
321911	Wood Window and Door Manufacturing		1,000
321912	Cut Stock, Resawing Lumber, and Planing		500
321918	Other Millwork (including Flooring)		500
321920	Wood Container and Pallet Manufacturing		500
321991	Manufactured Home (Mobile Home) Manufacturing		1,250
321992	Prefabricated Wood Building Manufacturing		500
321999	All Other Miscellaneous Wood Product Manufacturing		500
Subsector 322 – Paper Manufacturing			
322110	Pulp Mills		750
322121	Paper (except Newsprint) Mills		1,250
322122	Newsprint Mills		750
322130	Paperboard Mills		1,250
322211	Corrugated and Solid Fiber Box Manufacturing		1,250
322212	Folding Paperboard Box Manufacturing		750
322219	Other Paperboard Container Manufacturing		1,000
322220	Paper Bag and Coated and Treated Paper Manufacturing		750
322230	Stationery Product Manufacturing		750
322291	Sanitary Paper Product Manufacturing		1,500
322299	All Other Converted Paper Product Manufacturing		500
Subsector 323 – Printing and Related Support Activities			
323111	Commercial Printing (except Screen and Books)		500
323113	Commercial Screen Printing		500

NAICS Codes	NAICS Industry Description	Size Standards in millions of dollars	Size standards in number of employees
323117	Books Printing		1,250
323120	Support Activities for Printing		500
Subsector 324 – Petroleum and Coal Products Manufacturing			
324110	Petroleum Refineries ⁴		1,500 ⁴
324121	Asphalt Paving Mixture and Block Manufacturing		500
324122	Asphalt Shingle and Coating Materials Manufacturing		750
324191	Petroleum Lubricating Oil and Grease Manufacturing		750
324199	All Other Petroleum and Coal Products Manufacturing		500
Subsector 325 – Chemical Manufacturing			
325110	Petrochemical Manufacturing		1,000
325120	Industrial Gas Manufacturing		1,000
325130	Synthetic Dye and Pigment Manufacturing		1,000
325180	Other Basic Inorganic Chemical Manufacturing		1,000
325193	Ethyl Alcohol Manufacturing		1,000
325194	Cyclic Crude, Intermediate, and Gum and Wood Chemical Manufacturing		1,250
325199	All Other Basic Organic Chemical Manufacturing		1,250
325211	Plastics Material and Resin Manufacturing		1,250
325212	Synthetic Rubber Manufacturing		1,000
325220	Artificial and Synthetic Fibers and Filaments Manufacturing		1,000
325311	Nitrogenous Fertilizer Manufacturing		1,000
325312	Phosphatic Fertilizer Manufacturing		750
325314	Fertilizer (Mixing Only) Manufacturing		500
325320	Pesticide and Other Agricultural Chemical Manufacturing		1,000
325411	Medicinal and Botanical Manufacturing		1,000
325412	Pharmaceutical Preparation Manufacturing		1,250
325413	In-Vitro Diagnostic Substance Manufacturing		1,250
325414	Biological Product (except Diagnostic) Manufacturing		1,250
325510	Paint and Coating Manufacturing		1,000
325520	Adhesive Manufacturing		500
325611	Soap and Other Detergent Manufacturing		1,000
325612	Polish and Other Sanitation Good Manufacturing		750
325613	Surface Active Agent Manufacturing		750
325620	Toilet Preparation Manufacturing		1,250

NAICS Codes	NAICS Industry Description	Size Standards in millions of dollars	Size standards in number of employees
325910	Printing Ink Manufacturing		500
325920	Explosives Manufacturing		750
325991	Custom Compounding of Purchased Resins		500
325992	Photographic Film, Paper, Plate and Chemical Manufacturing		1,500
325998	All Other Miscellaneous Chemical Product and Preparation Manufacturing		500
Subsector 326 – Plastics and Rubber Products Manufacturing			
326111	Plastic Bag and Pouch Manufacturing		750
326112	Plastics Packaging Film and Sheet (including Laminated) Manufacturing		1,000
326113	Unlaminated Plastics Film and Sheet (except Packaging) Manufacturing		750
326121	Unlaminated Plastics Profile Shape Manufacturing		500
326122	Plastics Pipe and Pipe Fitting Manufacturing		750
326130	Laminated Plastics Plate, Sheet (except Packaging), and Shape Manufacturing		500
326140	Polystyrene Foam Product Manufacturing		1,000
326150	Urethane and Other Foam Product (except Polystyrene) Manufacturing		750
326160	Plastics Bottle Manufacturing		1,250
326191	Plastics Plumbing Fixture Manufacturing		750
326199	All Other Plastics Product Manufacturing		750
326211	Tire Manufacturing (except Retreading) ⁵		1,500 ⁵
326212	Tire Retreading		500
326220	Rubber and Plastics Hoses and Belting Manufacturing		750
326291	Rubber Product Manufacturing for Mechanical Use		750
326299	All Other Rubber Product Manufacturing		500
Subsector 327 – Nonmetallic Mineral Product Manufacturing			
327110	Pottery, Ceramics, and Plumbing Fixture Manufacturing		1,000
327120	Clay Building Material and Refractories Manufacturing		750
327211	Flat Glass Manufacturing		1,000
327212	Other Pressed and Blown Glass and Glassware Manufacturing		1,250
327213	Glass Container Manufacturing		1,250

NAICS Codes	NAICS Industry Description	Size Standards in millions of dollars	Size standards in number of employees
327215	Glass Product Manufacturing Made of Purchased Glass		1,000
327310	Cement Manufacturing		1,000
327320	Ready-Mix Concrete Manufacturing		500
327331	Concrete Block and Brick Manufacturing		500
327332	Concrete Pipe Manufacturing		750
327390	Other Concrete Product Manufacturing		500
327410	Lime Manufacturing		750
327420	Gypsum Product Manufacturing		1,500
327910	Abrasive Product Manufacturing		750
327991	Cut Stone and Stone Product Manufacturing		500
327992	Ground or Treated Mineral and Earth Manufacturing		500
327993	Mineral Wool Manufacturing		1,500
327999	All Other Miscellaneous Nonmetallic Mineral Product Manufacturing		500
Subsector 331 – Primary Metal Manufacturing			
331110	Iron and Steel Mills and Ferroalloy Manufacturing		1,500
331210	Iron and Steel Pipe and Tube Manufacturing from Purchased Steel		1,000
331221	Rolled Steel Shape Manufacturing		1,000
331222	Steel Wire Drawing		1,000
331313	Alumina Refining and Primary Aluminum Production		1,000
331314	Secondary Smelting and Alloying of Aluminum		750
331315	Aluminum Sheet, Plate and Foil Manufacturing		1,250
331318	Other Aluminum Rolling, Drawing, and Extruding		750
331410	Nonferrous Metal (except Aluminum) Smelting and Refining		1,000
331420	Copper Rolling, Drawing, Extruding, and Alloying		1,000
331491	Nonferrous Metal (except Copper and Aluminum) Rolling, Drawing and Extruding		750
331492	Secondary Smelting, Refining, and Alloying of Nonferrous Metal (except Copper and Aluminum)		750
331511	Iron Foundries		1,000
331512	Steel Investment Foundries		1,000
331513	Steel Foundries (except Investment)		500
331523	Nonferrous Metal Die-Casting Foundries		500

NAICS Codes	NAICS Industry Description	Size Standards in millions of dollars	Size standards in number of employees
331524	Aluminum Foundries (except Die-Casting)		500
331529	Other Nonferrous Metal Foundries (except Die-Casting)		500
Subsector 332 – Fabricated Metal Product Manufacturing			
332111	Iron and Steel Forging		750
332112	Nonferrous Forging		750
332114	Custom Roll Forming		500
332117	Powder Metallurgy Part Manufacturing		500
332119	Metal Crown, Closure, and Other Metal Stamping (except Automotive)		500
332215	Metal Kitchen Cookware, Utensil, Cutlery, and Flatware (except Precious) Manufacturing		750
332216	Saw Blade and Handtool Manufacturing		750
332311	Prefabricated Metal Building and Component Manufacturing		750
332312	Fabricated Structural Metal Manufacturing		500
332313	Plate Work Manufacturing		750
332321	Metal Window and Door Manufacturing		750
332322	Sheet Metal Work Manufacturing		500
332323	Ornamental and Architectural Metal Work Manufacturing		500
332410	Power Boiler and Heat Exchanger Manufacturing		750
332420	Metal Tank (Heavy Gauge) Manufacturing		750
332431	Metal Can Manufacturing		1,500
332439	Other Metal Container Manufacturing		500
332510	Hardware Manufacturing		750
332613	Spring Manufacturing		500
332618	Other Fabricated Wire Product Manufacturing		500
332710	Machine Shops		500
332721	Precision Turned Product Manufacturing		500
332722	Bolt, Nut, Screw, Rivet and Washer Manufacturing		500
332811	Metal Heat Treating		750
332812	Metal Coating, Engraving (except Jewelry and Silverware), and Allied Services to Manufacturers		500
332813	Electroplating, Plating, Polishing, Anodizing and Coloring		500
332911	Industrial Valve Manufacturing		750

NAICS Codes	NAICS Industry Description	Size Standards in millions of dollars	Size standards in number of employees
332912	Fluid Power Valve and Hose Fitting Manufacturing		1,000
332913	Plumbing Fixture Fitting and Trim Manufacturing		1,000
332919	Other Metal Valve and Pipe Fitting Manufacturing		750
332991	Ball and Roller Bearing Manufacturing		1,250
332992	Small Arms Ammunition Manufacturing		1,250
332993	Ammunition (except Small Arms) Manufacturing		1,500
332994	Small Arms, Ordnance, and Ordnance Accessories Manufacturing		1,000
332996	Fabricated Pipe and Pipe Fitting Manufacturing		500
332999	All Other Miscellaneous Fabricated Metal Product Manufacturing		750
Subsector 333 – Machinery Manufacturing⁶			
333111	Farm Machinery and Equipment Manufacturing		1,250
333112	Lawn and Garden Tractor and Home Lawn and Garden Equipment Manufacturing		1,500
333120	Construction Machinery Manufacturing		1,250
333131	Mining Machinery and Equipment Manufacturing		500
333132	Oil and Gas Field Machinery and Equipment Manufacturing		1,250
333241	Food Product Machinery Manufacturing		500
333242	Semiconductor Machinery Manufacturing		1,500
333243	Sawmill, Woodworking, and Paper Machinery Manufacturing		500
333244	Printing Machinery and Equipment Manufacturing		750
333249	Other Industrial Machinery Manufacturing		500
333314	Optical Instrument and Lens Manufacturing		500
333316	Photographic and Photocopying Equipment Manufacturing		1,000
333318	Other Commercial and Service Industry Machinery Manufacturing		1,000
333413	Industrial and Commercial Fan and Blower and Air Purification Equipment Manufacturing		500
333414	Heating Equipment (except Warm Air Furnaces) Manufacturing		500
333415	Air-Conditioning and Warm Air Heating Equipment and Commercial and Industrial Refrigeration Equipment Manufacturing		1,250

NAICS Codes	NAICS Industry Description	Size Standards in millions of dollars	Size standards in number of employees
333511	Industrial Mold Manufacturing		500
333514	Special Die and Tool, Die Set, Jig and Fixture Manufacturing		500
333515	Cutting Tool and Machine Tool Accessory Manufacturing		500
333517	Machine Tool Manufacturing		500
333519	Rolling Mill and Other Metalworking Machinery Manufacturing		500
333611	Turbine and Turbine Generator Set Unit Manufacturing		1,500
333612	Speed Changer, Industrial High-Speed Drive and Gear Manufacturing		750
333613	Mechanical Power Transmission Equipment Manufacturing		750
333618	Other Engine Equipment Manufacturing		1,500
333911	Pump and Pumping Equipment Manufacturing		750
333912	Air and Gas Compressor Manufacturing		1,000
333913	Measuring and Dispensing Pump Manufacturing		750
333921	Elevator and Moving Stairway Manufacturing		1,000
333922	Conveyor and Conveying Equipment Manufacturing		500
333923	Overhead Traveling Crane, Hoist and Monorail System Manufacturing		1,250
333924	Industrial Truck, Tractor, Trailer and Stacker Machinery Manufacturing		750
333991	Power-Driven Hand Tool Manufacturing		500
333992	Welding and Soldering Equipment Manufacturing		1,250
333993	Packaging Machinery Manufacturing		500
333994	Industrial Process Furnace and Oven Manufacturing		500
333995	Fluid Power Cylinder and Actuator Manufacturing		750
333996	Fluid Power Pump and Motor Manufacturing		1,250
333997	Scale and Balance Manufacturing		500
333999	All Other Miscellaneous General Purpose Machinery Manufacturing		500
Subsector 334 – Computer and Electronic Product Manufacturing⁶			
334111	Electronic Computer Manufacturing		1,250
334112	Computer Storage Device Manufacturing		1,250

NAICS Codes	NAICS Industry Description	Size Standards in millions of dollars	Size standards in number of employees
334118	Computer Terminal and Other Computer Peripheral Equipment Manufacturing		1,000
334210	Telephone Apparatus Manufacturing		1,250
334220	Radio and Television Broadcasting and Wireless Communications Equipment Manufacturing		1,250
334290	Other Communications Equipment Manufacturing		750
334310	Audio and Video Equipment Manufacturing		750
334412	Bare Printed Circuit Board Manufacturing		750
334413	Semiconductor and Related Device Manufacturing		1,250
334416	Capacitor, Resistor, Coil, Transformer, and Other Inductor Manufacturing		500
334417	Electronic Connector Manufacturing		1,000
334418	Printed Circuit Assembly (Electronic Assembly) Manufacturing		750
334419	Other Electronic Component Manufacturing		750
334510	Electromedical and Electrotherapeutic Apparatus Manufacturing		1,250
334511	Search, Detection, Navigation, Guidance, Aeronautical, and Nautical System and Instrument Manufacturing		1,250
334512	Automatic Environmental Control Manufacturing for Residential, Commercial and Appliance Use		500
334513	Instruments and Related Products Manufacturing for Measuring, Displaying, and Controlling Industrial Process Variables		750
334514	Totalizing Fluid Meter and Counting Device Manufacturing		750
334515	Instrument Manufacturing for Measuring and Testing Electricity and Electrical Signals		750
334516	Analytical Laboratory Instrument Manufacturing		1,000
334517	Irradiation Apparatus Manufacturing		1,000
334519	Other Measuring and Controlling Device Manufacturing		500
334613	Blank Magnetic and Optical Recording Media Manufacturing		1,000
334614	Software and Other Prerecorded Compact Disc, Tape, and Record Reproducing		1,250

NAICS Codes	NAICS Industry Description	Size Standards in millions of dollars	Size standards in number of employees
Subsector 335 – Electrical Equipment, Appliance and Component Manufacturing⁶			
335110	Electric Lamp Bulb and Part Manufacturing		1,250
335121	Residential Electric Lighting Fixture Manufacturing		750
335122	Commercial, Industrial and Institutional Electric Lighting Fixture Manufacturing		500
335129	Other Lighting Equipment Manufacturing		500
335210	Small Electrical Appliance Manufacturing		1,500
335221	Household Cooking Appliance Manufacturing		1,500
335222	Household Refrigerator and Home Freezer Manufacturing		1,250
335224	Household Laundry Equipment Manufacturing		1,250
335228	Other Major Household Appliance Manufacturing		1,000
335311	Power, Distribution and Specialty Transformer Manufacturing		750
335312	Motor and Generator Manufacturing		1,250
335313	Switchgear and Switchboard Apparatus Manufacturing		1,250
335314	Relay and Industrial Control Manufacturing		750
335911	Storage Battery Manufacturing		1,250
335912	Primary Battery Manufacturing		1,000
335921	Fiber Optic Cable Manufacturing		1,000
335929	Other Communication and Energy Wire Manufacturing		1,000
335931	Current-Carrying Wiring Device Manufacturing		500
335932	Noncurrent-Carrying Wiring Device Manufacturing		1,000
335991	Carbon and Graphite Product Manufacturing		750
335999	All Other Miscellaneous Electrical Equipment and Component Manufacturing		500
Subsector 336 – Transportation Equipment Manufacturing⁶			
336111	Automobile Manufacturing		1,500
336112	Light Truck and Utility Vehicle Manufacturing		1,500
336120	Heavy Duty Truck Manufacturing		1,500
336211	Motor Vehicle Body Manufacturing		1,000
336212	Truck Trailer Manufacturing		1,000
336213	Motor Home Manufacturing		1,250
336214	Travel Trailer and Camper Manufacturing		1,000

NAICS Codes	NAICS Industry Description	Size Standards in millions of dollars	Size standards in number of employees
336310	Motor Vehicle Gasoline Engine and Engine Parts Manufacturing		1,000
336320	Motor Vehicle Electrical and Electronic Equipment Manufacturing		1,000
336330	Motor Vehicle Steering and Suspension Components (except Spring) Manufacturing		1,000
336340	Motor Vehicle Brake System Manufacturing		1,250
336350	Motor Vehicle Transmission and Power Train Parts Manufacturing		1,500
336360	Motor Vehicle Seating and Interior Trim Manufacturing		1,500
336370	Motor Vehicle Metal Stamping		1,000
336390	Other Motor Vehicle Parts Manufacturing		1,000
336411	Aircraft Manufacturing		1,500
336412	Aircraft Engine and Engine Parts Manufacturing		1,500
336413	Other Aircraft Part and Auxiliary Equipment Manufacturing ⁷		1,250 ⁷
336414	Guided Missile and Space Vehicle Manufacturing		1,250
336415	Guided Missile and Space Vehicle Propulsion Unit and Propulsion Unit Parts Manufacturing		1,250
336419	Other Guided Missile and Space Vehicle Parts and Auxiliary Equipment Manufacturing		1,000
336510	Railroad Rolling Stock Manufacturing		1,500
336611	Ship Building and Repairing		1,250
336612	Boat Building		1,000
336991	Motorcycle, Bicycle and Parts Manufacturing		1,000
336992	Military Armored Vehicle, Tank and Tank Component Manufacturing		1,500
336999	All Other Transportation Equipment Manufacturing		1,000
Subsector 337 – Furniture and Related Product Manufacturing			
337110	Wood Kitchen Cabinet and Counter Top Manufacturing		750
337121	Upholstered Household Furniture Manufacturing		1,000
337122	Nonupholstered Wood Household Furniture Manufacturing		750
337124	Metal Household Furniture Manufacturing		750

NAICS Codes	NAICS Industry Description	Size Standards in millions of dollars	Size standards in number of employees
337125	Household Furniture (except Wood and Metal) Manufacturing		750
337127	Institutional Furniture Manufacturing		500
337211	Wood Office Furniture Manufacturing		1,000
337212	Custom Architectural Woodwork and Millwork Manufacturing		500
337214	Office Furniture (Except Wood) Manufacturing		1,000
337215	Showcase, Partition, Shelving, and Locker Manufacturing		500
337910	Mattress Manufacturing		1,000
337920	Blind and Shade Manufacturing		1,000
Subsector 339 – Miscellaneous Manufacturing			
339112	Surgical and Medical Instrument Manufacturing		1,000
339113	Surgical Appliance and Supplies Manufacturing		750
339114	Dental Equipment and Supplies Manufacturing		750
339115	Ophthalmic Goods Manufacturing		1,000
339116	Dental Laboratories		500
339910	Jewelry and Silverware Manufacturing		500
339920	Sporting and Athletic Goods Manufacturing		750
339930	Doll, Toy, and Game Manufacturing		500
339940	Office Supplies (except Paper) Manufacturing		750
339950	Sign Manufacturing		500
339991	Gasket, Packing, and Sealing Device Manufacturing		500
339992	Musical Instrument Manufacturing		1,000
339993	Fastener, Button, Needle and Pin Manufacturing		750
339994	Broom, Brush and Mop Manufacturing		500
339995	Burial Casket Manufacturing		1,000
339999	All Other Miscellaneous Manufacturing		500

NAICS Codes	NAICS Industry Description	Size Standards in millions of dollars	Size standards in number of employees
Sector 42 – Wholesale Trade			
(These NAICS codes shall not be used to classify Government acquisitions for supplies. They also shall not be used by Federal government contractors when subcontracting for the acquisition for supplies. The applicable manufacturing NAICS code shall be used to classify acquisitions for supplies. A Wholesale Trade or Retail Trade business concern submitting an offer or a quote on a supply acquisition is categorized as a nonmanufacturer and deemed small if it has 500 or fewer employees and meets the requirements of <u>13 CFR 121.406.</u>)			
Subsector 423 – Merchant Wholesalers, Durable Goods			
423110	Automobile and Other Motor Vehicle Merchant Wholesalers		250
423120	Motor Vehicle Supplies and New Parts Merchant Wholesalers		200
423130	Tire and Tube Merchant Wholesalers		200
423140	Motor Vehicle Parts (Used) Merchant Wholesalers		100
423210	Furniture Merchant Wholesalers		100
423220	Home Furnishing Merchant Wholesalers		100
423310	Lumber, Plywood, Millwork, and Wood Panel Merchant Wholesalers		150
423320	Brick, Stone, and Related Construction Material Merchant Wholesalers		150
423330	Roofing, Siding, and Insulation Material Merchant Wholesalers		200
423390	Other Construction Material Merchant Wholesalers		100
423410	Photographic Equipment and Supplies Merchant Wholesalers		200
423420	Office Equipment Merchant Wholesalers		200
423430	Computer and Computer Peripheral Equipment and Software Merchant Wholesalers		250
423440	Other Commercial Equipment Merchant Wholesalers		100
423450	Medical, Dental, and Hospital Equipment and Supplies Merchant Wholesalers		200
423460	Ophthalmic Goods Merchant Wholesalers		150
423490	Other Professional Equipment and Supplies Merchant Wholesalers		150
423510	Metal Service Centers and Other Metal Merchant Wholesalers		200

NAICS Codes	NAICS Industry Description	Size Standards in millions of dollars	Size standards in number of employees
423520	Coal and Other Mineral and Ore Merchant Wholesalers		100
423610	Electrical Apparatus and Equipment, Wiring Supplies, and Related Equipment Merchant Wholesalers		200
423620	Household Appliances, Electric Housewares, and Consumer Electronics Merchant Wholesalers		200
423690	Other Electronic Parts and Equipment Merchant Wholesalers		250
423710	Hardware Merchant Wholesalers		150
423720	Plumbing and Heating Equipment and Supplies (Hydronics) Merchant Wholesalers		200
423730	Warm Air Heating and Air-Conditioning Equipment and Supplies Merchant Wholesalers		150
423740	Refrigeration Equipment and Supplies Merchant Wholesalers		100
423810	Construction and Mining (except Oil Well) Machinery and Equipment Merchant Wholesalers		250
423820	Farm and Garden Machinery and Equipment Merchant Wholesalers		100
423830	Industrial Machinery and Equipment Merchant Wholesalers		100
423840	Industrial Supplies Merchant Wholesalers		100
423850	Service Establishment Equipment and Supplies Merchant Wholesalers		100
423860	Transportation Equipment and Supplies (except Motor Vehicle) Merchant Wholesalers		150
423910	Sporting and Recreational Goods and Supplies Merchant Wholesalers		100
423920	Toy and Hobby Goods and Supplies Merchant Wholesalers		150
423930	Recyclable Material Merchant Wholesalers		100
423940	Jewelry, Watch, Precious Stone, and Precious Metal Merchant Wholesalers		100
423990	Other Miscellaneous Durable Goods Merchant Wholesalers		100

NAICS Codes	NAICS Industry Description	Size Standards in millions of dollars	Size standards in number of employees
Subsector 424 – Merchant Wholesalers, Nondurable Goods			
424110	Printing and Writing Paper Merchant Wholesalers		200
424120	Stationary and Office Supplies Merchant Wholesalers		150
424130	Industrial and Personal Service Paper Merchant Wholesalers		150
424210	Drugs and Druggists' Sundries Merchant Wholesalers		250
424310	Piece Goods, Notions, and Other Dry Goods Merchant Wholesalers		100
424320	Men's and Boys' Clothing and Furnishings Merchant Wholesalers		150
424330	Women's, Children's, and Infants' Clothing and Accessories Merchant Wholesalers		100
424340	Footwear Merchant Wholesalers		200
424410	General Line Grocery Merchant Wholesalers		250
424420	Packaged Frozen Food Merchant Wholesalers		200
424430	Dairy Product (except Dried or Canned) Merchant Wholesalers		200
424440	Poultry and Poultry Product Merchant Wholesalers		150
424450	Confectionery Merchant Wholesalers		200
424460	Fish and Seafood Merchant Wholesalers		100
424470	Meat and Meat Product Merchant Wholesalers		150
424480	Fresh Fruit and Vegetable Merchant Wholesalers		100
424490	Other Grocery and Related Products Merchant Wholesalers		250
424510	Grain and Field Bean Merchant Wholesalers		200
424520	Livestock Merchant Wholesalers		100
424590	Other Farm Product Raw Material Merchant Wholesalers		100
424610	Plastics Materials and Basic Forms and Shapes Merchant Wholesalers		150
424690	Other Chemical and Allied Products Merchant Wholesalers		150
424710	Petroleum Bulk Stations and Terminals		200
424720	Petroleum and Petroleum Products Merchant Wholesalers (except Bulk Stations and Terminals)		200
424810	Beer and Ale Merchant Wholesalers		200

NAICS Codes	NAICS Industry Description	Size Standards in millions of dollars	Size standards in number of employees
424820	Wine and Distilled Alcoholic Beverage Merchant Wholesalers		250
424910	Farm Supplies Merchant Wholesalers		200
424920	Book, Periodical, and Newspaper Merchant Wholesalers		200
424930	Flower, Nursery Stock, and Florists' Supplies Merchant Wholesalers		100
424940	Tobacco and Tobacco Product Merchant Wholesalers		250
424950	Paint, Varnish, and Supplies Merchant Wholesalers		150
424990	Other Miscellaneous Nondurable Goods Merchant Wholesalers		100
Subsector 425 – Wholesale Electronic Markets and Agents and Brokers			
425110	Business to Business Electronic Markets		100
425120	Wholesale Trade Agents and Brokers		100
Sector 44 - 45 – Retail Trade			
(These NAICS codes shall not be used to classify Government acquisitions for supplies. They also shall not be used by Federal government contractors when subcontracting for the acquisition for supplies. The applicable manufacturing NAICS code shall be used to classify acquisitions for supplies. A Wholesale Trade or Retail Trade business concern submitting an offer or a quote on a supply acquisition is categorized as a nonmanufacturer and deemed small if it has 500 or fewer employees and meets the requirements of 13 CFR 121.406.)			
Subsector 441 – Motor Vehicle and Parts Dealers			
441110	New Car Dealers		200
441120	Used Car Dealers	\$25.0	
441210	Recreational Vehicle Dealers	\$32.5	
441222	Boat Dealers	\$32.5	
441228	Motorcycle, ATV, and All Other Motor Vehicle Dealers	\$32.5	
441310	Automotive Parts and Accessories Stores	\$15.0	
441320	Tire Dealers	\$15.0	
Subsector 442 – Furniture and Home Furnishings Stores			
442110	Furniture Stores	\$20.5	
442210	Floor Covering Stores	\$7.5	
442291	Window Treatment Stores	\$7.5	
442299	All Other Home Furnishings Stores	\$20.5	

NAICS Codes	NAICS Industry Description	Size Standards in millions of dollars	Size standards in number of employees
Subsector 443 – Electronics and Appliance Stores			
443141	Household Appliance Stores	\$11.0	
443142	Electronics Stores	\$32.5	
Subsector 444 – Building Material and Garden Equipment and Supplies Dealers			
444110	Home Centers	\$38.5	
444120	Paint and Wallpaper Stores	\$27.5	
444130	Hardware Stores	\$7.5	
444190	Other Building Material Dealers	\$20.5	
444210	Outdoor Power Equipment Stores	\$7.5	
444220	Nursery and Garden Centers	\$11.0	
Subsector 445 – Food and Beverage Stores			
445110	Supermarkets and Other Grocery (except Convenience) Stores	\$32.5	
445120	Convenience Stores	\$29.5	
445210	Meat Markets	\$7.5	
445220	Fish and Seafood Markets	\$7.5	
445230	Fruit and Vegetable Markets	\$7.5	
445291	Baked Goods Stores	\$7.5	
445292	Confectionery and Nut Stores	\$7.5	
445299	All Other Specialty Food Stores	\$7.5	
445310	Beer, Wine and Liquor Stores	\$7.5	
Subsector 446 – Health and Personal Care Stores			
446110	Pharmacies and Drug Stores	\$27.5	
446120	Cosmetics, Beauty Supplies and Perfume Stores	\$27.5	
446130	Optical Goods Stores	\$20.5	
446191	Food (Health) Supplement Stores	\$15.0	
446199	All Other Health and Personal Care Stores	\$7.5	
Subsector 447 – Gasoline Stations			
447110	Gasoline Stations with Convenience Stores	\$29.5	
447190	Other Gasoline Stations	\$15.0	
Subsector 448 – Clothing and Clothing Accessories Stores			
448110	Men's Clothing Stores	\$11.0	
448120	Women's Clothing Stores	\$27.5	
448130	Children's and Infants' Clothing Stores	\$32.5	
448140	Family Clothing Stores	\$38.5	
448150	Clothing Accessories Stores	\$15.0	
448190	Other Clothing Stores	\$20.5	

NAICS Codes	NAICS Industry Description	Size Standards in millions of dollars	Size standards in number of employees
448210	Shoe Stores	\$27.5	
448310	Jewelry Stores	\$15.0	
448320	Luggage and Leather Goods Stores	\$27.5	
Subsector 451 – Sporting Good, Hobby, Book and Music Stores			
451110	Sporting Goods Stores	\$15.0	
451120	Hobby, Toy and Game Stores	\$27.5	
451130	Sewing, Needlework and Piece Goods Stores	\$27.5	
451140	Musical Instrument and Supplies Stores	\$11.0	
451211	Book Stores	\$27.5	
451212	News Dealers and Newsstands	\$7.5	
Subsector 452 – General Merchandise Stores			
452111	Department Stores (except Discount Department Stores)	\$32.5	
452112	Discount Department Stores	\$29.5	
452910	Warehouse Clubs and Superstores	\$29.5	
452990	All Other General Merchandise Stores	\$32.5	
Subsector 453 – Miscellaneous Store Retailers			
453110	Florists	\$7.5	
453210	Office Supplies and Stationery Stores	\$32.5	
453220	Gift, Novelty and Souvenir Stores	\$7.5	
453310	Used Merchandise Stores	\$7.5	
453910	Pet and Pet Supplies Stores	\$20.5	
453920	Art Dealers	\$7.5	
453930	Manufactured (Mobile) Home Dealers	\$15.0	
453991	Tobacco Stores	\$7.5	
453998	All Other Miscellaneous Store Retailers (except Tobacco Stores)	\$7.5	
Subsector 454 – Nonstore Retailers			
454111	Electronic Shopping	\$32.5	
454112	Electronic Auctions	\$38.5	
454113	Mail-Order Houses	\$38.5	
454210	Vending Machine Operators	\$11.0	
454310	Fuel Dealers		100
454390	Other Direct Selling Establishments	\$7.5	

NAICS Codes	NAICS Industry Description	Size Standards in millions of dollars	Size standards in number of employees
Sector 48 - 49 – Transportation and Warehousing			
Subsector 481 – Air Transportation			
481111	Scheduled Passenger Air Transportation		1,500
481112	Scheduled Freight Air Transportation		1,500
481211	Nonscheduled Chartered Passenger Air Transportation		1,500
481212	Nonscheduled Chartered Freight Air Transportation		1,500
481219	Other Nonscheduled Air Transportation	\$15.0	
Subsector 482 – Rail Transportation			
482111	Line-Haul Railroads		1,500
482112	Short Line Railroads		1,500
Subsector 483 – Water Transportation			
483111	Deep Sea Freight Transportation		500
483112	Deep Sea Passenger Transportation		1,500
483113	Coastal and Great Lakes Freight Transportation		750
483114	Coastal and Great Lakes Passenger Transportation		500
483211	Inland Water Freight Transportation		750
483212	Inland Water Passenger Transportation		500
Subsector 484 – Truck Transportation			
484110	General Freight Trucking, Local	\$27.5	
484121	General Freight Trucking, Long-Distance, Truckload	\$27.5	
484122	General Freight Trucking, Long-Distance, Less Than Truckload	\$27.5	
484210	Used Household and Office Goods Moving	\$27.5	
484220	Specialized Freight (except Used Goods) Trucking, Local	\$27.5	
484230	Specialized Freight (except Used Goods) Trucking, Long-Distance	\$27.5	
Subsector 485 – Transit and Ground Passenger Transportation			
485111	Mixed Mode Transit Systems	\$15.0	
485112	Commuter Rail Systems	\$15.0	
485113	Bus and Other Motor Vehicle Transit Systems	\$15.0	
485119	Other Urban Transit Systems	\$15.0	
485210	Interurban and Rural Bus Transportation	\$15.0	
485310	Taxi Service	\$15.0	
485320	Limousine Service	\$15.0	
485410	School and Employee Bus Transportation	\$15.0	

NAICS Codes	NAICS Industry Description	Size Standards in millions of dollars	Size standards in number of employees
485510	Charter Bus Industry	\$15.0	
485991	Special Needs Transportation	\$15.0	
485999	All Other Transit and Ground Passenger Transportation	\$15.0	
Subsector 486 – Pipeline Transportation			
486110	Pipeline Transportation of Crude Oil		1,500
486210	Pipeline Transportation of Natural Gas	\$27.5	
486910	Pipeline Transportation of Refined Petroleum Products		1,500
486990	All Other Pipeline Transportation	\$37.5	
Subsector 487 – Scenic and Sightseeing Transportation			
487110	Scenic and Sightseeing Transportation, Land	\$7.5	
487210	Scenic and Sightseeing Transportation, Water	\$7.5	
487990	Scenic and Sightseeing Transportation, Other	\$7.5	
Subsector 488 – Support Activities for Transportation			
488111	Air Traffic Control	\$32.5	
488119	Other Airport Operations	\$32.5	
488190	Other Support Activities for Air Transportation	\$32.5	
488210	Support Activities for Rail Transportation	\$15.0	
488310	Port and Harbor Operations	\$38.5	
488320	Marine Cargo Handling	\$38.5	
488330	Navigational Services to Shipping	\$38.5	
488390	Other Support Activities for Water Transportation	\$38.5	
488410	Motor Vehicle Towing	\$7.5	
488490	Other Support Activities for Road Transportation	\$7.5	
488510	Freight Transportation Arrangement ¹⁰	\$15.0 ¹⁰	
<i>Except,</i>	Non-Vessel Owning Common Carriers and Household Goods Forwarders	\$27.5	
488991	Packing and Crating	\$27.5	
488999	All Other Support Activities for Transportation	\$7.5	
Subsector 491 – Postal Service			
491110	Postal Service	\$7.5	
Subsector 492 – Couriers and Messengers			
492110	Couriers and Express Delivery Services		1,500
492210	Local Messengers and Local Delivery	\$27.5	

NAICS Codes	NAICS Industry Description	Size Standards in millions of dollars	Size standards in number of employees
Subsector 493 – Warehousing and Storage			
493110	General Warehousing and Storage	\$27.5	
493120	Refrigerated Warehousing and Storage	\$27.5	
493130	Farm Product Warehousing and Storage	\$27.5	
493190	Other Warehousing and Storage	\$27.5	
Sector 51 – Information			
Subsector 511 – Publishing Industries (except Internet)			
511110	Newspaper Publishers		1,000
511120	Periodical Publishers		1,000
511130	Book Publishers		1,000
511140	Directory and Mailing List Publishers		1,250
511191	Greeting Card Publishers		1,500
511199	All Other Publishers		500
511210	Software Publishers	\$38.5	
Subsector 512 – Motion Picture and Sound Recording Industries			
512110	Motion Picture and Video Production	\$32.5	
512120	Motion Picture and Video Distribution	\$32.0	
512131	Motion Picture Theaters (except Drive-Ins)	\$38.5	
512132	Drive-In Motion Picture Theaters	\$7.5	
512191	Teleproduction and Other Postproduction Services	\$32.0	
512199	Other Motion Picture and Video Industries	\$20.5	
512210	Record Production	\$7.5	
512220	Integrated Record Production/Distribution		1,250
512230	Music Publishers		750
512240	Sound Recording Studios	\$7.5	
512290	Other Sound Recording Industries	\$11.0	
Subsector 515 – Broadcasting (except Internet)			
515111	Radio Networks	\$32.5	
515112	Radio Stations	\$38.5	
515120	Television Broadcasting	\$38.5	
515210	Cable and Other Subscription Programming	\$38.5	
Subsector 517 – Telecommunications			
517110	Wired Telecommunications Carriers		1,500
517210	Wireless Telecommunications Carriers (except Satellite)		1,500
517410	Satellite Telecommunications	\$32.5	

NAICS Codes	NAICS Industry Description	Size Standards in millions of dollars	Size standards in number of employees
517911	Telecommunications Resellers		1,500
517919	All Other Telecommunications	\$32.5	
Subsector 518 – Data Processing, Hosting, and Related Services			
518210	Data Processing, Hosting, and Related Services	\$32.5	
Subsector 519 – Other Information Services			
519110	News Syndicates	\$27.5	
519120	Libraries and Archives	\$15.0	
519130	Internet Publishing and Broadcasting and Web Search Portals		1,000
519190	All Other Information Services	\$27.5	
Sector 52 – Finance and Insurance			
Subsector 522 – Credit Intermediation and Related Activities			
522110	Commercial Banking ⁸	\$550 million in assets ⁸	
522120	Savings Institutions ⁸	\$550 million in assets ⁸	
522130	Credit Unions ⁸	\$550 million in assets ⁸	
522190	Other Depository Credit Intermediation ⁸	\$550 million in assets ⁸	
522210	Credit Card Issuing ⁸	\$550 million in assets ⁸	
522220	Sales Financing	\$38.5	
522291	Consumer Lending	\$38.5	
522292	Real Estate Credit	\$38.5	
522293	International Trade Financing	\$38.5	
522294	Secondary Market Financing	\$38.5	
522298	All Other Nondepository Credit Intermediation	\$38.5	
522310	Mortgage and Nonmortgage Loan Brokers	\$7.5	
522320	Financial Transactions Processing, Reserve, and Clearinghouse Activities	\$38.5	
522390	Other Activities Related to Credit Intermediation	\$20.5	

NAICS Codes	NAICS Industry Description	Size Standards in millions of dollars	Size standards in number of employees
Subsector 523 – Financial Investments and Related Activities			
523110	Investment Banking and Securities Dealing	\$38.5	
523120	Securities Brokerage	\$38.5	
523130	Commodity Contracts Dealing	\$38.5	
523140	Commodity Contracts Brokerage	\$38.5	
523210	Securities and Commodity Exchanges	\$38.5	
523910	Miscellaneous Intermediation	\$38.5	
523920	Portfolio Management	\$38.5	
523930	Investment Advice	\$38.5	
523991	Trust, Fiduciary and Custody Activities	\$38.5	
523999	Miscellaneous Financial Investment Activities	\$38.5	
Subsector 524 – Insurance Carriers and Related Activities			
524113	Direct Life Insurance Carriers	\$38.5	
524114	Direct Health and Medical Insurance Carriers	\$38.5	
524126	Direct Property and Casualty Insurance Carriers		1,500
524127	Direct Title Insurance Carriers	\$38.5	
524128	Other Direct Insurance (except Life, Health and Medical) Carriers	\$38.5	
524130	Reinsurance Carriers	\$38.5	
524210	Insurance Agencies and Brokerages	\$7.5	
524291	Claims Adjusting	\$20.5	
524292	Third Party Administration of Insurance and Pension Funds	\$32.5	
524298	All Other Insurance Related Activities	\$15.0	
Subsector 525 – Funds, Trusts and Other Financial Vehicles			
525110	Pension Funds	\$32.5	
525120	Health and Welfare Funds	\$32.5	
525190	Other Insurance Funds	\$32.5	
525910	Open-End Investment Funds	\$32.5	
525920	Trusts, Estates, and Agency Accounts	\$32.5	
525990	Other Financial Vehicles	\$32.5	
Sector 53 – Real Estate and Rental and Leasing			
Subsector 531 – Real Estate			
531110	Lessors of Residential Buildings and Dwellings ⁹	\$27.5 ⁹	
531120	Lessors of Nonresidential Buildings (except Miniwarehouses) ⁹	\$27.5 ⁹	
531130	Lessors of Miniwarehouses and Self Storage Units ⁹	\$27.5v	

NAICS Codes	NAICS Industry Description	Size Standards in millions of dollars	Size standards in number of employees
531190	Lessors of Other Real Estate Property ⁹	\$27.5 ⁹	
531210	Offices of Real Estate Agents and Brokers ¹⁰	\$7.5 ¹⁰	
531311	Residential Property Managers	\$7.5	
531312	Nonresidential Property Managers	\$7.5	
531320	Offices of Real Estate Appraisers	\$7.5	
531390	Other Activities Related to Real Estate	\$7.5	
Subsector 532 – Rental and Leasing Services			
532111	Passenger Car Rental	\$38.5	
532112	Passenger Car Leasing	\$38.5	
532120	Truck, Utility Trailer, and RV (Recreational Vehicle) Rental and Leasing	\$38.5	
532210	Consumer Electronics and Appliances Rental	\$38.5	
532220	Formal Wear and Costume Rental	\$20.5	
532230	Video Tape and Disc Rental	\$27.5	
532291	Home Health Equipment Rental	\$32.5	
532292	Recreational Goods Rental	\$7.5	
532299	All Other Consumer Goods Rental	\$7.5	
532310	General Rental Centers	\$7.5	
532411	Commercial Air, Rail, and Water Transportation Equipment Rental and Leasing	\$32.5	
532412	Construction, Mining and Forestry Machinery and Equipment Rental and Leasing	\$32.5	
532420	Office Machinery and Equipment Rental and Leasing	\$32.5	
532490	Other Commercial and Industrial Machinery and Equipment Rental and Leasing	\$32.5	
Subsector 533 – Lessors of Nonfinancial Intangible Assets (except Copyrighted Works)			
533110	Lessors of Nonfinancial Intangible Assets (except Copyrighted Works)	\$38.5	
Sector 54 – Professional, Scientific and Technical Services			
Subsector 541 – Professional, Scientific and Technical Services			
541110	Offices of Lawyers	\$11.0	
541191	Title Abstract and Settlement Offices	\$11.0	
541199	All Other Legal Services	\$11.0	
541211	Offices of Certified Public Accountants	\$20.5	
541213	Tax Preparation Services	\$20.5	
541214	Payroll Services	\$20.5	
541219	Other Accounting Services	\$20.5	

NAICS Codes	NAICS Industry Description	Size Standards in millions of dollars	Size standards in number of employees
541310	Architectural Services	\$7.5	
541320	Landscape Architectural Services	\$7.5	
541330	Engineering Services	\$15.0	
<i>Except,</i>	Military and Aerospace Equipment and Military Weapons	\$38.5	
<i>Except,</i>	Contracts and Subcontracts for Engineering Services Awarded Under the National Energy Policy Act of 1992	\$38.5	
<i>Except,</i>	Marine Engineering and Naval Architecture	\$38.5	
541340	Drafting Services	\$7.5	
541350	Building Inspection Services	\$7.5	
541360	Geophysical Surveying and Mapping Services	\$15.0	
541370	Surveying and Mapping (except Geophysical) Services	\$15.0	
541380	Testing Laboratories	\$15.0	
541410	Interior Design Services	\$7.5	
541420	Industrial Design Services	\$7.5	
541430	Graphic Design Services	\$7.5	
541490	Other Specialized Design Services	\$7.5	
541511	Custom Computer Programming Services	\$27.5	
541512	Computer Systems Design Services	\$27.5	
541513	Computer Facilities Management Services	\$27.5	
541519	Other Computer Related Services	\$27.5	
<i>Except,</i>	Information Technology Value Added Resellers ¹⁸		150 ¹⁸
541611	Administrative Management and General Management Consulting Services	\$15.0	
541612	Human Resources Consulting Services	\$15.0	
541613	Marketing Consulting Services	\$15.0	
541614	Process, Physical Distribution and Logistics Consulting Services	\$15.0	
541618	Other Management Consulting Services	\$15.0	
541620	Environmental Consulting Services	\$15.0	
541690	Other Scientific and Technical Consulting Services	\$15.0	
541711	Research and Development in Biotechnology ¹¹		1,000 ¹¹

NAICS Codes	NAICS Industry Description	Size Standards in millions of dollars	Size standards in number of employees
541712	Research and Development in the Physical, Engineering, and Life Sciences (except Biotechnology) ¹¹		1,000 ¹¹
<i>Except,</i>	Aircraft Engine and Engine Parts		1,500
<i>Except,</i>	Other Aircraft Parts and Auxiliary Equipment		1,250
<i>Except,</i>	Guided Missiles and Space Vehicles, Their Propulsion Units and Propulsion Parts		1,250
541720	Research and Development in the Social Sciences and Humanities	\$20.5	
541810	Advertising Agencies ¹⁰	\$15.0 ¹⁰	
541820	Public Relations Agencies	\$15.0	
541830	Media Buying Agencies	\$15.0	
541840	Media Representatives	\$15.0	
541850	Outdoor Advertising	\$15.0	
541860	Direct Mail Advertising	\$15.0	
541870	Advertising Material Distribution Services	\$15.0	
541890	Other Services Related to Advertising	\$15.0	
541910	Marketing Research and Public Opinion Polling	\$15.0	
541921	Photography Studios, Portrait	\$7.5	
541922	Commercial Photography	\$7.5	
541930	Translation and Interpretation Services	\$7.5	
541940	Veterinary Services	\$7.5	
541990	All Other Professional, Scientific and Technical Services	\$15.0	
Sector 55 – Management of Companies and Enterprises			
Subsector 551 – Management of Companies and Enterprises			
551111	Offices of Bank Holding Companies	\$20.5	
551112	Offices of Other Holding Companies	\$20.5	
Sector 56 – Administrative and Support, Waste Management and Remediation Services			
Subsector 561 – Administrative and Support Services			
561110	Office Administrative Services	\$7.5	
561210	Facilities Support Services ¹²	\$38.5 ¹²	
561311	Employment Placement Agencies	\$27.5	
561312	Executive Search Services	\$27.5	
561320	Temporary Help Services	\$27.5	

NAICS Codes	NAICS Industry Description	Size Standards in millions of dollars	Size standards in number of employees
561330	Professional Employer Organizations	\$27.5	
561410	Document Preparation Services	\$15.0	
561421	Telephone Answering Services	\$15.0	
561422	Telemarketing Bureaus and Other contact Centers	\$15.0	
561431	Private Mail Centers	\$15.0	
561439	Other Business Service Centers (including Copy Shops)	\$15.0	
561440	Collection Agencies	\$15.0	
561450	Credit Bureaus	\$15.0	
561491	Repossession Services	\$15.0	
561492	Court Reporting and Stenotype Services	\$15.0	
561499	All Other Business Support Services	\$15.0	
561510	Travel Agencies ¹⁰	\$20.5 ¹⁰	
561520	Tour Operators ¹⁰	\$20.5 ¹⁰	
561591	Convention and Visitors Bureaus	\$20.5	
561599	All Other Travel Arrangement and Reservation Services	\$20.5	
561611	Investigation Services	\$20.5	
561612	Security Guards and Patrol Services	\$20.5	
561613	Armored Car Services	\$20.5	
561621	Security Systems Services (except Locksmiths)	\$20.5	
561622	Locksmiths	\$20.5	
561710	Exterminating and Pest Control Services	\$11.0	
561720	Janitorial Services	\$18.0	
561730	Landscaping Services	\$7.5	
561740	Carpet and Upholstery Cleaning Services	\$5.5	
561790	Other Services to Buildings and Dwellings	\$7.5	
561910	Packaging and Labeling Services	\$11.0	
561920	Convention and Trade Show Organizers ¹⁰	\$11.0 ¹⁰	
561990	All Other Support Services	\$11.0	
Subsector 562 – Waste Management and Remediation Services			
562111	Solid Waste Collection	\$38.5	
562112	Hazardous Waste Collection	\$38.5	
562119	Other Waste Collection	\$38.5	
562211	Hazardous Waste Treatment and Disposal	\$38.5	
562212	Solid Waste Landfill	\$38.5	
562213	Solid Waste Combustors and Incinerators	\$38.5	

NAICS Codes	NAICS Industry Description	Size Standards in millions of dollars	Size standards in number of employees
562219	Other Nonhazardous Waste Treatment and Disposal	\$38.5	
562910	Remediation Services	\$20.5	
<i>Except,</i>	Environmental Remediation Services ¹⁴		750 ¹⁴
562920	Materials Recovery Facilities	\$20.5	
562991	Septic Tank and Related Services	\$7.5	
562998	All Other Miscellaneous Waste Management Services	\$7.5	
Sector 61 – Educational Services			
Subsector 611 – Educational Services			
611110	Elementary and Secondary Schools	\$11.0	
611210	Junior Colleges	\$20.5	
611310	Colleges, Universities and Professional Schools	\$27.5	
611410	Business and Secretarial Schools	\$7.5	
611420	Computer Training	\$11.0	
611430	Professional and Management Development Training	\$11.0	
611511	Cosmetology and Barber Schools	\$7.5	
611512	Flight Training	\$27.5	
611513	Apprenticeship Training	\$7.5	
611519	Other Technical and Trade Schools	\$15.0	
<i>Except,</i>	Job Corps Centers ¹⁶	\$38.5 ¹⁶	
611610	Fine Arts Schools	\$7.5	
611620	Sports and Recreation Instruction	\$7.5	
611630	Language Schools	\$11.0	
611691	Exam Preparation and Tutoring	\$7.5	
611692	Automobile Driving Schools	\$7.5	
611699	All Other Miscellaneous Schools and Instruction	\$11.0	
611710	Educational Support Services	\$15.0	
Sector 62 – Health Care and Social Assistance			
Subsector 621 – Ambulatory Health Care Services			
621111	Offices of Physicians (except Mental Health Specialists)	\$11.0	
621112	Offices of Physicians, Mental Health Specialists	\$11.0	
621210	Offices of Dentists	\$7.5	
621310	Offices of Chiropractors	\$7.5	
621320	Offices of Optometrists	\$7.5	
621330	Offices of Mental Health Practitioners (except Physicians)	\$7.5	

NAICS Codes	NAICS Industry Description	Size Standards in millions of dollars	Size standards in number of employees
621340	Offices of Physical, Occupational and Speech Therapists and Audiologists	\$7.5	
621391	Offices of Podiatrists	\$7.5	
621399	Offices of All Other Miscellaneous Health Practitioners	\$7.5	
621410	Family Planning Centers	\$11.0	
621420	Outpatient Mental Health and Substance Abuse Centers	\$15.0	
621491	HMO Medical Centers	\$32.5	
621492	Kidney Dialysis Centers	\$38.5	
621493	Freestanding Ambulatory Surgical and Emergency Centers	\$15.0	
621498	All Other Outpatient Care Centers	\$20.5	
621511	Medical Laboratories	\$32.5	
621512	Diagnostic Imaging Centers	\$15.0	
621610	Home Health Care Services	\$15.0	
621910	Ambulance Services	\$15.0	
621991	Blood and Organ Banks	\$32.5	
621999	All Other Miscellaneous Ambulatory Health Care Services	\$15.0	
Subsector 622 – Hospitals			
622110	General Medical and Surgical Hospitals	\$38.5	
622210	Psychiatric and Substance Abuse Hospitals	\$38.5	
622310	Specialty (except Psychiatric and Substance Abuse) Hospitals	\$38.5	
Subsector 623 – Nursing and Residential Care Facilities			
623110	Nursing Care Facilities (Skilled Nursing Facilities)	\$27.5	
623210	Residential Intellectual and Developmental Disability Facilities	\$15.0	
623220	Residential Mental Health and Substance Abuse Facilities	\$15.0	
623311	Continuing Care Retirement Communities	\$27.5	
623312	Assisted Living Facilities for the Elderly	\$11.0	
623990	Other Residential Care Facilities	\$11.0	
Subsector 624 – Social Assistance			
624110	Child and Youth Services	\$11.0	
624120	Services for the Elderly and Persons with Disabilities	\$11.0	

NAICS Codes	NAICS Industry Description	Size Standards in millions of dollars	Size standards in number of employees
624190	Other Individual and Family Services	\$11.0	
624210	Community Food Services	\$11.0	
624221	Temporary Shelters	\$11.0	
624229	Other Community Housing Services	\$15.0	
624230	Emergency and Other Relief Services	\$32.5	
624310	Vocational Rehabilitation Services	\$11.0	
624410	Child Day Care Services	\$7.5	
Sector 71 – Arts, Entertainment and Recreation			
Subsector 711 – Performing Arts, Spectator Sports and Related Industries			
711110	Theater Companies and Dinner Theaters	\$20.5	
711120	Dance Companies	\$11.0	
711130	Musical Groups and Artists	\$11.0	
711190	Other Performing Arts Companies	\$27.5	
711211	Sports Teams and Clubs	\$38.5	
711212	Race Tracks	\$38.5	
711219	Other Spectator Sports	\$11.0	
711310	Promoters of Performing Arts, Sports and Similar Events with Facilities	\$32.5	
711320	Promoters of Performing Arts, Sports and Similar Events without Facilities	\$15.0	
711410	Agents and Managers for Artists, Athletes, Entertainers and Other Public Figures	\$11.0	
711510	Independent Artists, Writers, and Performers	\$7.5	
Subsector 712 – Museums, Historical Sites and Similar Institutions			
712110	Museums	\$27.5	
712120	Historical Sites	\$7.5	
712130	Zoos and Botanical Gardens	\$27.5	
712190	Nature Parks and Other Similar Institutions	\$7.5	
Subsector 713 – Amusement, Gambling and Recreation Industries			
713110	Amusement and Theme Parks	\$38.5	
713120	Amusement Arcades	\$7.5	
713210	Casinos (except Casino Hotels)	\$27.5	
713290	Other Gambling Industries	\$32.5	
713910	Golf Courses and Country Clubs	\$15.0	
713920	Skiing Facilities	\$27.5	
713930	Marinas	\$7.5	
713940	Fitness and Recreational Sports Centers	\$7.5	

NAICS Codes	NAICS Industry Description	Size Standards in millions of dollars	Size standards in number of employees
713950	Bowling Centers	\$7.5	
713990	All Other Amusement and Recreation Industries	\$7.5	
Sector 72 – Accommodation and Food Services			
Subsector 721 – Accommodation			
721110	Hotels (except Casino Hotels) and Motels	\$32.5	
721120	Casino Hotels	\$32.5	
721191	Bed-and-Breakfast Inns	\$7.5	
721199	All Other Traveler Accommodation	\$7.5	
721211	RV (Recreational Vehicle) Parks and Campgrounds	\$7.5	
721214	Recreational and Vacation Camps (except Campgrounds)	\$7.5	
721310	Rooming and Boarding Houses	\$7.5	
Subsector 722 – Food Services and Drinking Places			
722310	Food Service Contractors	\$38.5	
722320	Caterers	\$7.5	
722330	Mobile Food Services	\$7.5	
722410	Drinking Places (Alcoholic Beverages)	\$7.5	
722511	Full-Service Restaurants	\$7.5	
722513	Limited-Service Restaurants	\$11.0	
722514	Cafeterias, Grill Buffets, and Buffets	\$27.5	
722515	Snack and Nonalcoholic Beverage Bars	\$7.5	
Sector 81 – Other Services			
Subsector 811 – Repair and Maintenance			
811111	General Automotive Repair	\$7.5	
811112	Automotive Exhaust System Repair	\$7.5	
811113	Automotive Transmission Repair	\$7.5	
811118	Other Automotive Mechanical and Electrical Repair and Maintenance	\$7.5	
811121	Automotive Body, Paint and Interior Repair and Maintenance	\$7.5	
811122	Automotive Glass Replacement Shops	\$11.0	
811191	Automotive Oil Change and Lubrication Shops	\$7.5	
811192	Car Washes	\$7.5	
811198	All Other Automotive Repair and Maintenance	\$7.5	
811211	Consumer Electronics Repair and Maintenance	\$7.5	
811212	Computer and Office Machine Repair and Maintenance	\$27.5	

NAICS Codes	NAICS Industry Description	Size Standards in millions of dollars	Size standards in number of employees
811213	Communication Equipment Repair and Maintenance	\$11.0	
811219	Other Electronic and Precision Equipment Repair and Maintenance	\$20.5	
811310	Commercial and Industrial Machinery and Equipment (except Automotive and Electronic) Repair and Maintenance	\$7.5	
811411	Home and Garden Equipment Repair and Maintenance	\$7.5	
811412	Appliance Repair and Maintenance	\$15.0	
811420	Reupholstery and Furniture Repair	\$7.5	
811430	Footwear and Leather Goods Repair	\$7.5	
811490	Other Personal and Household Goods Repair and Maintenance	\$7.5	
Subsector 812 – Personal and Laundry Services			
812111	Barber Shops	\$7.5	
812112	Beauty Salons	\$7.5	
812113	Nail Salons	\$7.5	
812191	Diet and Weight Reducing Centers	\$20.5	
812199	Other Personal Care Services	\$7.5	
812210	Funeral Homes and Funeral Services	\$7.5	
812220	Cemeteries and Crematories	\$20.5	
812310	Coin-Operated Laundries and Drycleaners	\$7.5	
812320	Drycleaning and Laundry Services (except Coin-Operated)	\$5.5	
812331	Linen Supply	\$32.5	
812332	Industrial Launderers	\$38.5	
812910	Pet Care (except Veterinary) Services	\$7.5	
812921	Photofinishing Laboratories (except One-Hour)	\$20.5	
812922	One-Hour Photofinishing	\$15.0	
812930	Parking Lots and Garages	\$38.5	
812990	All Other Personal Services	\$7.5	
Subsector 813 – Religious, Grantmaking, Civic, Professional and Similar Organizations			
813110	Religious Organizations	\$7.5	
813211	Grantmaking Foundations	\$32.5	
813212	Voluntary Health Organizations	\$27.5	
813219	Other Grantmaking and Giving Services	\$38.5	
813311	Human Rights Organizations	\$27.5	

NAICS Codes	NAICS Industry Description	Size Standards in millions of dollars	Size standards in number of employees
813312	Environment, Conservation and Wildlife Organizations	\$15.0	
813319	Other Social Advocacy Organizations	\$7.5	
813410	Civic and Social Organizations	\$7.5	
813910	Business Associations	\$7.5	
813920	Professional Organizations	\$15.0	
813930	Labor Unions and Similar Labor Organizations	\$7.5	
813940	Political Organizations	\$7.5	
813990	Other Similar Organizations (except Business, Professional, Labor, and Political Organizations)	\$7.5	
Sector 92 – Public Administration¹⁹			
(Small business size standards are not established for this Sector. Establishments in the Public Administration Sector are Federal, state, and local government agencies which administer and oversee government programs and activities that are not performed by private establishments.)			

Endnotes

1. [Reserved].
2. NAICS code 237990 – Dredging: To be considered small for purposes of Government procurement, a firm must perform at least 40 percent of the volume dredged with its own equipment or equipment owned by another small dredging concern.
3. NAICS code 311421 – For purposes of Government procurement for food canning and preserving, the standard of 1,000 employees excludes agricultural labor as defined in section 3306(k) of the Internal Revenue Code, 26 U.S.C. 3306(k).
4. NAICS code 324110 – To qualify as small for purposes of Government procurement, the petroleum refiner, including its affiliates, must be a concern that has either no more than 1,500 employees or no more than 200,000 barrels per calendar day total Operable Atmospheric Crude Oil Distillation capacity. Capacity includes all domestic and foreign affiliates, all owned or leased facilities, and all facilities under a processing agreement or an arrangement such as an exchange agreement or a throughput. To qualify under the capacity size standard, the firm, together with its affiliates, must be primarily engaged in refining crude petroleum into refined petroleum products. A firm's "primary industry" is determined in accordance with 13 CFR § 121.107.
5. NAICS code 326211 – For Government procurement, a firm is small for bidding on a contract for pneumatic tires within Census NAICS Product Classification codes 3262111 and 3262113, provided that:
 - a) The value of tires within Census NAICS Product Classification codes 3262113 that it manufactured in the United States during the previous calendar year is more than 50 percent of the value of its total worldwide manufacture,
 - b) The value of pneumatic tires within Census Classification codes 30111 and 30112 comprising its total worldwide manufacture during the preceding calendar year was less than 5 percent of the value of all such tires manufactured in the United States during that period, and
 - c) The value of the principal product that it manufactured, produced, or sold worldwide during the preceding calendar year is less than 10 percent of the total value of such products manufactured or otherwise produced or sold in the United States during that period.

6. NAICS Subsectors 333, 334, 335 and 336 – For rebuilding machinery or equipment on a factory basis, or equivalent, use the NAICS code for a newly manufactured product. Concerns performing major rebuilding or overhaul activities do not necessarily have to meet the criteria for being a "manufacturer" although the activities may be classified under a manufacturing NAICS code. Ordinary repair services or preservation are not considered rebuilding.
7. NAICS code 336413 – Contracts for the rebuilding or overhaul of aircraft ground support equipment on a contract basis are classified under NAICS code 336413.
8. NAICS Codes 522110, 522120, 522130, 522190, and 522210 – A financial institution's assets are determined by averaging the assets reported on its four quarterly financial statements for the preceding year. "Assets" for the purposes of this size standard means the assets defined according to the Federal Financial Institutions Examination Council 041 call report form for NAICS Codes 522110, 522120, 522190, and 522210 and the National Credit Union Administration 5300 call report form for NAICS code 522130.
9. NAICS codes 531110, 531120, 531130, and 531190 – Leasing of building space to the Federal Government by Owners: For Government procurement, a size standard of \$38.5 million in gross receipts applies to the owners of building space leased to the Federal Government. The standard does not apply to an agent.
10. NAICS codes 488510, 531210, 541810, 561510, 561520 and 561920 – As measured by total revenues, but excluding funds received in trust for an unaffiliated third party, such as bookings or sales subject to commissions. The commissions received are included as revenue.
11. NAICS code 541711 and 541712:
 - a) "Research and Development" means laboratory or other physical research and development. It does not include economic, educational, engineering, operations, systems, or other nonphysical research; or computer programming, data processing, commercial and/or medical laboratory testing.
 - b) For research and development contracts requiring the delivery of a manufactured product, the appropriate size standard is that of the manufacturing industry.
 - c) For purposes of the Small Business Innovation Research (SBIR) program only, a different definition has been established by law. See § 121.701 of these regulations.
 - d) Research and Development for guided missiles and space vehicles includes evaluations and simulation, and other services requiring thorough knowledge of complete missiles and spacecraft.

12. NAICS 561210 – Facilities Support Services:

- a) If one or more activities of Facilities Support Services as defined in paragraph (b) (below in this footnote) can be identified with a specific industry and that industry accounts for 50% or more of the value of an entire procurement, then the proper classification of the procurement is that of the specific industry, not Facilities Support Services.
- b) "Facilities Support Services" requires the performance of three or more separate activities in the areas of services or specialty trade contractors industries. If services are performed, these service activities must each be in a separate NAICS industry. If the procurement requires the use of specialty trade contractors (plumbing, painting, plastering, carpentry, etc.), all such specialty trade contractors activities are considered a single activity and classified as "Building and Property Specialty Trade Services." Since "Building and Property Specialty Trade Services" is only one activity, two additional activities of separate NAICS industries are required for a procurement to be classified as "Facilities Support Services."

13. NAICS code 238990 – Building and Property Specialty Trade Services: If a procurement requires the use of multiple specialty trade contractors (i.e., plumbing, painting, plastering, carpentry, etc.), and no specialty trade accounts for 50% or more of the value of the procurement, all such specialty trade contractors activities are considered a single activity and classified as Building and Property Specialty Trade Services.

14. NAICS 562910 – Environmental Remediation Services:

- a) For SBA assistance as a small business concern in the industry of Environmental Remediation Services, other than for Government procurement, a concern must be engaged primarily in furnishing a range of services for the remediation of a contaminated environment to an acceptable condition including, but not limited to, preliminary assessment, site inspection, testing, remedial investigation, feasibility studies, regulatory compliance, remedial design, containment, remedial action, removal of contaminated materials, nuclear remediation, storage of contaminated materials and security and site closeouts. If one of such activities accounts for 50 percent or more of a concern's total revenues, employees, or other related factors, the concern's primary industry is that of the particular industry and not the Environmental Remediation Services Industry.
- b) For purposes of classifying a Government procurement as Environmental Remediation Services, the general purpose of the procurement must be to restore or directly support the restoration of a contaminated environment. This includes activities such as preliminary assessment, site inspection, testing, remedial investigation, feasibility studies, regulatory compliance, remedial design, remediation services, containment, nuclear remediation, and removal of contaminated materials or security and site closeouts. The general purpose of the procurement need not necessarily include

remedial actions. Also, the procurement must be composed of activities in three or more separate industries with separate NAICS codes or, in some instances (e.g., engineering), smaller sub-components of NAICS codes with separate and distinct size standards. These activities may include, but are not limited to, separate activities in industries such as: Heavy Construction; Special Trade Contractors; Engineering Services; Architectural Services; Management Consulting Services; Hazardous and Other Waste Collection; Remediation Services; Testing Laboratories; and Research and Development in the Physical, Engineering, and Life Sciences. If any activity in the procurement can be identified with a separate NAICS code, or component of a code with a separate distinct size standard, and that industry accounts for 50 percent or more of the value of the entire procurement, then the proper size standard is the one for that particular industry, and not the Environmental Remediation Service size standard.

16. NAICS code 611519 – Job Corps Centers. For classifying a Federal procurement, the purpose of the solicitation must be for the management and operation of a U.S. Department of Labor Job Corps Center. The activities involved include admissions activities, life skills training, educational activities, comprehensive career preparation activities, career development activities, career transition activities, as well as the management and support functions and services needed to operate and maintain the facility. For SBA assistance as a small business concern, other than for Federal Government procurements, a concern must be primarily engaged in providing the services to operate and maintain Federal Job Corps Centers.

17. NAICS code 115310 – Support Activities for Forestry – Forest Fire Suppression and Fuels Management Services are two components of Support Activities for Forestry. Forest Fire Suppression includes establishments which provide services to fight forest fires. These firms usually have fire-fighting crews and equipment. Fuels Management Services firms provide services to clear land of hazardous materials that would fuel forest fires. The treatments used by these firms may include prescribed fire, mechanical removal, establishing fuel breaks, thinning, pruning, and piling.

18. NAICS code 541519 – An Information Technology Value Added Reseller (ITVAR) provides a total solution to information technology acquisitions by providing multi-vendor hardware and software along with significant value added services. Significant value added services consist of, but are not limited to, configuration consulting and design, systems integration, installation of multi-vendor computer equipment, customization of hardware or software, training, product technical support, maintenance, and end user support. For purposes of Government procurement, an information technology procurement classified under this exception and 150-employee size standard must consist of at least 15% and not more than 50% of value added services, as measured by the total contract price. In addition, the offeror must comply with the manufacturing performance requirements, or comply with the non-manufacturer rule by supplying the products of small business concerns, unless SBA has issued a class or contract specific waiver of the non-manufacturer rule. If the contract consists of less than 15% of value added services, then it must be classified under a NAICS manufacturing industry. If the contract

consists of more than 50% of value added services, then it must be classified under the NAICS industry that best describes the predominate service of the procurement.

19. NAICS Sector 92 – Small business size standards are not established for this sector. Establishments in the Public Administration sector are Federal, State, and local government agencies which administer and oversee government programs and activities that are not performed by private establishments. Concerns performing operational services for the administration of a government program are classified under the NAICS private sector industry based on the activities performed. Similarly, procurements for these types of services are classified under the NAICS private sector industry that best describes the activities to be performed. For example, if a government agency issues a procurement for law enforcement services, the requirement would be classified using one of the NAICS industry codes under NAICS industry 56161, Investigation, Guard, and Armored Car Services.

Contacts SBA's Office of Government Contracting has six offices with an employee designated as a Size Specialist. Below are the office addresses and telephone numbers.	
Area I Office of Government Contracting Boston Area Office U.S. Small Business Administration 10 Causeway Street Room 265 Boston, MA 02222-1093 Tel: (617) 565-5622	Area IV Office of Government Contracting Chicago Area Office U.S. Small Business Administration 500 West Madison Street Suite 1250 Chicago, IL 60661-2511 Tel: 312.353.7674
Area II Office of Government Contracting Philadelphia Area Office U.S. Small Business Administration Parkview Tower 1150 First Avenue Suite 1001 King of Prussia, PA 19406 Tel: (610) 382-3190	Area V Office Government Contracting Dallas Area Office U.S. Small Business Administration 4300 Amon Carter Boulevard, Suite 116 Fort Worth, TX 76155 Tel: (817) 684-5303
Area III Office of Government Contracting Atlanta Area Office U.S. Small Business Administration 233 Peachtree Street, NE Suite 1805 Atlanta, GA 30309 Tel: (404) 331-7587	Area VI Office of Government Contracting San Francisco Area Office U.S. Small Business Administration 455 Market Street 6th Floor San Francisco, CA 94105 Tel: (415) 744-8429
IN WASHINGTON, DC, THERE ARE TWO OFFICES THAT YOU MAY CONTACT	
Office of Size Standards U.S. Small Business Administration 409 3rd Street, SW Washington, DC 20416 Tel: (202) 205-6618	Office of Contracting Assistance U.S. Small Business Administration 409 3rd Street, SW Washington, DC 20416 Tel: (202) 205-6460